

STUDIES
IN
REVELATION



By
Glen Davenport, Th. D.

FOREWORD

“STUDIES IN REVELATION”

... came about as a result of several Bible students requesting it. This pastor is flattered to think anyone would choose me to direct his or her thoughts in this work but, humbled by the Spirit of God. This series of lessons will be a fundamentally close and simple commentary of this portion of the Scriptures. This is NOT a thesis to prove or disprove a point. It is a deliberate attempt to expose the insides of the 66th book of the Bible, the **“REVELATION”**. This is NOT a study of prophecy as some might consider prophecy. It is a study of one book; purposely written for first time students. When the study is finished the student will have satisfying answers and a tremendous confidence toward end-time events. The Holy Spirit, Who inspired the writing of all Scripture, will open ones understanding and this writer will not yield to temptations to look far outside of the Scriptures for help in troubling areas, however, a couple of word study books, namely: **STRONG’S EXHAUSTIVE CONCORDANCE OF THE BIBLE**; by James Strong and **AN EXPOSITORY DICTIONARY OF NEW TESTAMENT WORDS**; by W.E. VINE will be appreciated companions. Prayer is extremely essential and a spiritual mind is mandatory, even more than one might imagine, in most cases. Thank you for choosing this book and, may God bless you through these studies of the **REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST**.

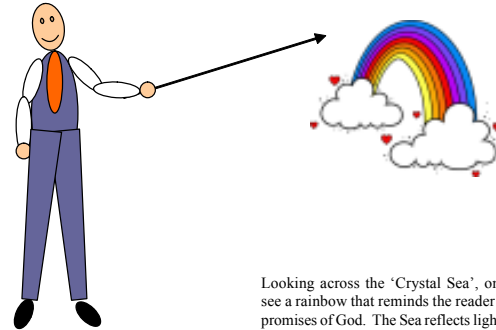
The entire text of the Book of **REVELATION**, set apart by quotation marks, is presented with definitions for words and phrases and frequent paraphrases. Charts and test questions are presented as learning aids along with a few “soul-searching” thought provokers.

Glen Davenport

STUDIES IN REVELATION

By
Glen Davenport, Th. D.

Most often people think in terms of the “anti-Christ”, the “Mark Of The Beast” and “The Battle of Armageddon”. That is good BUT the Book is about THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST! Try to find Him in every chapter.



Looking across the ‘Crystal Sea’, one can see a rainbow that reminds the reader of the promises of God. The Sea reflects light from the seven torches in the Temple. The altar of incense is in its proper place. God is seated on His Throne. The Lion of the tribe of Judah is at His right side as He opens the book of seven seals.

As one studies the Book or Revelation he should think in terms of the Temple - the “True Tabernacle” of God. The curtains of the Temple are open, allowing one to see through the “Holy Place” and into the “Holiest of Holies”.

Published By
 Davenport Teaching Ministries
 Crossville, Tennessee
 (931) 456-5609

Printed By:
wfbi Press
 Pensacola, FL.
 (850)455-4417

All rights reserved
 Copy right 2006

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Forward	2
Prefaace	3
Table of Contents	5
Chapter One	9
Lesson One	9
Lesson Two	11
Lesson Three	15
Chapter Two	21
Lesson Four	21
Lesson Five	28
Lesson Six	33
Lesson Seven	38
Chapter Three	46
Lesson Eight	46
Lesson Nine	52
Lesson Ten	58
Chapter Four	66
Lesson Eleven	66
Chapter Five	77
Lesson Twelve	77
Chapter Six	86
Lesson Thirteen	86
1 st Seal	86
2 nd Seal	88
3 rd Seal	89
4 th Seal	92
5 th Seal	93
6 th Seal	96
Chapter Seven	101
Lesson Fourteen	101
Chapter Eight	109
Lesson Fifteen	109
7 th Seal	109
1 st Trumpet	112
2 nd Trumpet	114
3 rd Trumpet	115
4 th Trumpet	116
Chapter Nine	118
Lesson Sixteen	118
5 th Trumpet/ 1 st Woe	118

Lesson Seventeen	125
6 th Trumpet / 2 nd Woe	125
Chapter Ten	130
Lesson Eighteen	130
Chapter Eleven	138
Lesson Nineteen	138
Covenant of Anti Christ	140
Broken Covenant	144
Lesson Twenty	149
7 th Trumpet / 3 rd Woe	155
Chapter Twelve	159
Lesson Twenty- One	159
Chapter Thirteen	170
Lesson Twenty-Two	170
Lesson Twenty-Three	176
Chapter Fourteen	182
Lesson Twenty-Four	182
The Resurrection/Rapture	182
Lesson Twenty-Five	197
Chapter Fifteen	201
Lesson Twenty-Five (Cont)	201
Chapter Sixteen	207
Lesson Twenty-Six	207
1 st Vial	208
2 nd Vial	209
3 rd Vial	210
4 th Vial	211
5 th Vial	212
6 th Vial	214
Armageddon	217
7 th Vial	217
Chapter Seventeen	220
Lesson Twenty-Seven	220
Chapter Eighteen	231
Lesson Twenty-Eight	231
Chapter Nineteen	243
Lesson Twenty-Nine	243
Chapter Twenty	254
Lesson Thirty	254
Chapter Twenty-One	264
Lesson Thirty-One	264

Chapter Twenty-Two	277
Lesson Thirty-Two	277
The End of Revelation	280
The Conclusion of the Book	280
Charts: (Seven Years of Tribulation)	285
(Seven Letters To Seven Churches)	286
Tests (6)	294
Quotations (J.R. Alexander)	306
(M.R. DeHann)	309
Date of The Revelation	310
The Covenant, The Two Witnesses and The Subjects	312
The Revelation Of The Anti-Christ	316

Poems

Crossing the Sea	76
He That Hath Ears	37
If I were a Church	27
Judgment Day	242
No More	108
Not Mine but Thine	57
Only One	51
Thank God	129
The Dragon	169
The Invitation	263
The Plan	85
You Rascal	124
Vengeance in Mine	206
What a Wonderful Thought	100

THE REVELATION
OF
JESUS CHRIST

INTRODUCTION

THE AUTHOR—

John was the author and, without controversy, this same person wrote other books of the New Testament, which bear his name. Some of those Books describe him as one whom Jesus loved. This Book describes him as a “servant” of God whom God would use to verify the fact that the written Word of God and the living testimony of Jesus do coincide.

THE TIME—

The date of this writing may be debatable but for a number of reasons, I prefer to believe it was written before Israel was dispersed in 70 A.D.

THE PLACE—

This Book was written while John was on the *Isle of Patmos*; an island located along the coast of Asia Minor about 50 miles west of Miletus and 75 miles southwest of Ephesus. Although it is only one of hundreds of islands that dot the Greek Ar-chip-e-la-go, its association with the apostle, John, has given it a special place in history.

The physical features of the island could be described as a treeless, barren area rising from a massive stone wall encompassing the whole region. The entire area is 10 miles long and 6 miles wide. It could have been a location of a prison camp at one time or another although John was not in prison. Perhaps he was a refugee to the island or simply led there by the Holy Spirit to receive this most amazing “REVELATION” of Jesus Christ. It could have been a very lonely place but the Spirit of God was there and, I am confident, that made-up for all inconveniences or hardships John may have had while he was there.

Lesson One

Rev 1:1-2

LESSON ONE
Revelation 1:1-3

Verse 1.

“The revelation of Jesus Christ, ...”

The word “*REVELATION*” is a translation of the word “apocalypses” (a-pa-ca-lip-sees) and it means “disclosure, appearing, coming, manifestation, and so on, as to express an unveiling of something or some One.” This “*REVELATION*” will be an “*UNVEILING, a DISCLOSURE of JESUS CHRIST.*”

“... which God ...”

The Father

“... gave unto Him, ...”

His Son, Jesus

“... to shew unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass;

...”

The word “*must*” denotes “a necessity.”

“*Shortly*” tells us it will be done “in haste, quickly, speedily, without delay, soon.”

“... and He ...”

Jesus

“... sent and signified it ...”

indicated it

“... by His angel unto His servant John: ...”

[Just in case this comes up later, I will point out that “*His angel*” is in the singular form.]

This Book records the disclosure or manifestation of Jesus Christ and the things which shall soon take place

Verse 2.

“Who ...”

John

“... bare record of ...”

witnessed in person

“... the Word of God ...”

the spoken word

“... and of the testimony ...”

the written record

“... of Jesus Christ, ...”

the Son of God

“... and of all things that he saw.”

John became an eye witness. He gave a report concerning the Word of God and all the records of Jesus Christ with all the other things which he saw. Then, because of the things he witnessed and because of the integrity of the Word of God, ... John said ...

Verse 3.

“*Blessed ...*”

Supremely blest, very fortunate, well off, happy

“... *is he that reath,* ...”

so he doesn't forget

“... *and they that hear ...*”

give audience to

“... *the Words ...*”

the things that are said

“... *of this prophecy,* ...”

the declaration of things that shall be

“... *and keep ...*”

keep an eye on

“... *those things which are written therein:* ...”

in the written Word

“... *for the time ...*”

the occasion, the season

“... *is at hand.*”

near or ready

John evidently had been permitted to compare the written Word of God to the things Jesus had said or taught in Person and the things which he saw as the true, the real, the revelation being given to him.

Once he had recorded the things he had seen, he felt it would make anybody happy just to read it, then to hear it preached and then to watch it come to pass in their proper order.

LESSON TWO REVELATION 1:4-8

INTRODUCTION:

We have noted two major things from the first lesson.

- 1) John was being called upon to verify the harmony existing between the written Word of God, the Bible, and the Living Word of God, Jesus Christ.
- 2) The promise of a REAL BLESSING for **reading**, and **hearing**, and **keeping** the things which are written in this prophecy.

So, with these thoughts in mind, this study must begin now and we will see what God has in store for us.

VERSE 4.

“*John ...*”

the servant of God

“... *to the seven churches which are in Asia ...*”

These were REAL CHURCHES located in various parts of Asia Minor. One church was in the city of **EPHESUS**. Another one was in the city of **SMYRNA** and another one was in **PERGAMOS**. One of the churches was in **THYATIRA** and another one was in **SARDIS**. The sixth was in the city of **PHILADELPHIA** and the seventh was in **LAODICEA**.

“... *Grace be unto you, ...*”

This is an expression calling us to allow God to influence our hearts as we study this prophecy and to let it reflect in our lives in the sense of expressing gratitude, gratefulness, or graciousness, but that isn't all. John also included ...

“... *and peace, ...*”

This is an expression calling for peacefulness, quietness, and restfulness. We are not to be alarmed or upset over the things we shall read but, instead, we are to pull ourselves together and be at ease.

John didn't leave his readers to struggle for “grace and peace”. He pronounced these blessings upon us. “Grace and peace” are “grants” which were to come from three sources: ...

- 1) "... from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; ..." This must be a reference to the eternal God Who exists in the PRESENT, in the PAST, and in the FUTURE.
- 2) "... and from the seven Spirits which are before His throne; ..." Chapter 4 verse 5 explains what those "seven spirits" were. They were "seven lamps of fire burning before the throne."

VERSE 5

3) "And from Jesus Christ, ..."

With the following description:

"... Who is the faithful ..."

Trustworthy

"... witness, ..."

The word "witness" as it is used herein, is a judicial term, as one who testifies. The Greek word for it is "martyr."

"... and the first begotten of the dead, ..."

The firstborn or firstfruits of the resurrection - as He is sometimes called

"... and the prince of the kings of the earth ..."

A "prince" is the first or highest in rank. Jesus is the king "of the kings of the earth."

Thus far, John has invited his readers to allow God to influence their hearts and to enjoy the peaceful, restfulness that comes from:

- 1) The ETERNAL GOD!
- 2) The SEVEN LAMPS of BURNING FIRE which are before the throne of God, and from ...
- 3) The TRUE WITNESS Who was the FIRSTFRUITS of the RESURRECTION and the HIGHEST RANKING of all KINGS of the EARTH.

Now, it seems that John dedicates this Prophecy to the Person just described and praises Him for his gift of salvation when he says ...

"... Unto Him that loved us ..."

(John 3:16)

"... and washed us ..."

completely bathed, cleansed us

"... from our sins in His Own blood,"

VERSE 6

"And hath made us kings ..."

The root word from which "kings" comes is "basis" and it carries the idea of a foundation of power and authority.

"... and priests ..."

officiating officers in the sanctuary

"... unto God and His Father ..."

"... to Him be glory ..."

honor, praise, dignity and worship

"... and dominion ..."

might, power, and strength

"... for ever and ever ..."

perpetually

"... Amen."

You can depend upon it! It is so!

Grace and peace come from the Father, the Son, and the Lamps of Fire. This Book of prophecy is dedicated unto Jesus, the Son Who ...

- 1) loved us –
- 2) cleansed us from our sins with a bath in his own blood –
- 3) made us – or gave us basic power and authority
- 4) made us officers in the sanctuary unto God.
unto him – Jesus – be the honor and the glory and the power forever. Amen!

NOTE: {Lest anyone should be confused as to what I believe, I want to say right here and now, I BELIEVE JESUS IS GOD – MANIFESTED IN THE FLESH. John 1:14}

VERSE 7

"Behold ..."

Lo!

"... He ..."

Jesus

"... cometh ..."

"Cometh", as it is used herein, stresses the point of ARRIVAL.

Jesus' arrival is ...

"... with clouds; ..."

These are real clouds, just like the clouds which received Him out of their sight when He ascended upward into heaven. (Acts 1:9-11)

“... and every eye shall see Him, ...”

Every eye—all eyes—shall gaze—as at something most remarkable. This is not on a simple voluntary basis ... not merely a casual look with interest. It is to see Him with WIDE OPEN EYES – FULLY EXPANDED PUPILS. That includes ...

“...and they also which pierced Him: ...”

... while He was on the cross

“... and all kindreds of the earth ...”

... all nations, all people, every tribe of the earth

“... shall wail ...”

The weeping, the mourning, the grief will be of an extreme nature.

“... because of Him ...”

It is fair to assume the grief and crying is because of His presence, not caused by anything He did or does. His appearance is overwhelming, awesome.

“... Even so, Amen.”

VERSE 8

Jesus introduces Himself saying ...

“I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord,

“Alpha” signifies the beginning.

“Omega” signifies the ending or the finish.

which is, which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.”

These are terms describing this ETERNAL PERSON.

“Almighty” signifies an all-ruling, all powerful, omniscient, universal, sovereign God as once manifested in the flesh!

This should leave no question as to Whom Jesus is. He has every attribute of God. To introduce Jesus Christ is to introduce the Almighty God; the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. (See Isaiah 9:6)

Now, God’s servant, John, completely overwhelmed by the revelation of Jesus, began to describe himself so as to let us enjoy the vision he was seeing.

LESSON THREE REVELATION 1:9-20

INTRODUCTION

In the last study we saw Jesus revealed in the clouds of the sky and introducing Himself to John. He declared Himself to be ETERNAL and ALMIGHTY in power. John observed many people who were crying because they were made to look upon Him. Perhaps they were crying because of His righteousness and holiness. The reason for the wailing was not clear but, to say the least, John got all excited over what he saw and the voice that he heard.

VERSE 9

“I John, who also am your brother, ...”

I am going to assume John classified himself as a brother to us because he had used the personal pronouns “us” and “our” back in verse five. In that place he surely was not including Jesus in the group so – John is “your brother.”

“... and companion ...”

a co-participant

“... in tribulation, ...”

anguish, persecution, and trouble

“... and in the kingdom ...”

the realm of royalty

“... and patience ...”

hopeful endurance

“... of Jesus Christ, ...”

Since John told us who he was, he has been describing his own predicament as he had become a victim or as he had fallen prey to the persecutors of his day. His patience was being tried as he endured those troubles even as Jesus had endured them, but, it was all for a reason. John had been banished from the mainland and now he ...

“... was in the isle ...”

island

“... that is called Patmos, ...”

He was there for two major reasons:

1) *“... for the Word of God, ...”*

This phrase could carry two meanings:

- a) John, so I have heard, was banished to the Isle of Patmos because he preached the glorious gospel of Jesus Christ.
- b) John was there so he could receive this REVELATION and prophecy concerning the coming of our Lord.
- 2) "... and for the testimony of Jesus Christ."
This is the 'SPIRIT OF PROPHECY.' (See Rev. 19:10)
NOW, what happens?

VERSE 10

"I was in the Spirit ..."

The word 'Spirit' may have many applications such as a "current of air" or "a breeze", "the soul of man", "mental or spiritual disposition" or various degrees.

So we must choose the application which seems to fit the context. I choose to use the "spiritual disposition" because I believe the forthcoming prophecies are the result of a VISION rather than a personal VISIT into those realms. I am making it a spiritual occasion rather than a literal thing.

John was in very close fellowship with God and it was ...

"... on the Lord's day, ..."

This is the only place in the Scriptures where this term is used, thus, we must assume whatever meaning we desire to place upon it. I assume it was on "SUNDAY", a day commonly called "the Lord's day".

"... and ..." (1) "... heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet."

VERSE 11

"Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last ..."

This is somewhat repetitious of a part of verse eight, nonetheless, the Holy Spirit saw fit to repeat it and to remind John – He is the A and the Z.

"... and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; ..."

"... unto Ephesus, ..."

"... and unto Smyrna, ..."

"... and unto Pergamos, ..."

"... and unto Thyatira, ..."

"... and unto Sardis, ..."

"... and unto Philadelphia, ..."

"... and unto Laodicea."

VERSE 12

"And I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;"

Back in verse four we read about the SEVEN SPIRITS which were before the throne. Then we interpreted it by applying verse five of chapter four, saying the SEVEN SPIRITS were the SEVEN LAMPS, or torches that burned before the throne.

Now, verse twelve calls our attention to something similar, yet different. According to Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, a lamp and a candlestick are two different things! The distinction is; the "LAMP" is the torch and a "CANDLESTICK" is simply the "lamp stand."

Those seven lamp stands supported seven torches; one lamp on one stand, but there is an analogy to be made. Verse twenty will supply our need for interpretation. "THE SEVEN CANDLESTICKS which thou sawest are the SEVEN CHURCHES", which were named in verse eleven.

What do I see in this? I see the CHURCHES holding forth the LIGHT as it is depicted in the candlesticks holding forth the torches.

VERSE 13

"And in the midst of ..."

or in among

"... the seven candlesticks ..."

lamp stands

"... One like unto the Son of man, ..."

John thought this Person looked like Jesus and He was ...

"... clothed with a garment down to the foot, ..."

down to the ankles

"... and girt ..."

fastened with a belt of some kind

“... about the paps ...”
 the breast
 “with a golden girdle.”

VERSE 14

“His head and his hairs were white like wool, and white as snow;...”
 ‘The ancient of Days’ (Daniel 7:9, 22)
 “... and his eyes were as a flame of fire;”
 “Flame” means blaze. His eyes were blazing.

VERSE 15

“And His feet were like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; ...”
 His feet were like PURE BRASS being ignited. Some say “BRASS” represents “JUDGMENT”! If that saying is true, the application here is; His feet were burning with anger or judgment.
 “... and His voice as the sound of many waters.”
 His voice had a sound of much heavy rain.

VERSE 16

“And He had in His right hand seven stars: ...”
 Again, we must make reference to verse twenty of this same chapter to understand the meaning of the “STARS”. “THE SEVEN STARS are THE ANGELS OF THE SEVEN CHURCHES.”

The word “*angel*” means “messenger.” God often used “angels” to bear His message but, in this case, the implication is “PASTORS.”

The SEVEN ANGELS (messengers) are the SEVEN PASTORS of the SEVEN CHURCHES in Asia.

“... and out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: ...”
 Two-edged is double edged, double bladed.

Revelation 2:12 mentions this Person again but with little explanation. Perhaps the writer of Hebrews has supplied the information needed.

(Hebrews 4:12) “For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than a two-edged sword, piercing even to the

dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and narrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.”

“... and His countenance was as the sun shineth in His strength.”
 His “face” was as bright as the noon day sun.

VERSE 17

“And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. ...”
 awestricken
 “... And He laid His right hand upon me, saying unto me, ...”
 I felt the gentle touch of his strong hand.
 “... Fear not; I am the first and the last:”
 I heard the gentle voice of a gentle shepherd.

VERSE 18

“I am He that liveth, and was dead; ...”
 This Person, Jesus, no doubt, testified of His ETERNAL LIFE by saying, “I am He that liveth.” I was laid as a corpse, but now look!
 “... and behold I am alive for evermore, Amen; ...”
 In other words, I am eternally alive! That’s the truth! You can depend on it!
 “... and have the keys ...”
 keys to control the lock
 “... of hell ...”
 “Hades” - the place of departed souls, or a place of torment (Luke 16:23)
 “... and of death.”
 Jesus was in full control. He held the keys to lock or unlock Hades and furthermore, HE IS ALIVE FOR EVERMORE!

VERSE 19

“Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;”

This verse has often been used as the “key” for interpreting the Book of Revelation, but I shall lay no burden upon the verse that might alter my thinking, I recognize the varying tenses in the verbs

and realize the same tenses were used to describe Jesus back in verses eight and eleven. Perhaps we will see them again before our studies are finished. So far, they seem to represent ETERNAL Persons or things.

Verse twenty has been our guide for interpreting words and terms found in verses twelve and sixteen. It explained to us ...

VERSE 20

“The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, ...”

(Reference is made to verse sixteen)

“... and the seven golden candlesticks ...”

(of which we read in verse twelve)

“... The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.”

(No guess work required)

CONCLUSION TO LESSON THREE

Meeting Jesus was a frightening experience for John. He was scared to death for a while but the right hand of Jesus lifted him up and His voice removed all fear.

How would it be for any of us to meet the Lord today? Would we be scared? His voice would comfort His children and His hand would lift us up. But ... it would be “CRYING TIME” for those who have not been “BORN AGAIN” and are not His children. Think about it.

SIRS: *“What must I do to be saved?”*

Acts 16:30

SIR: *“Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ and thou shalt be saved!”*

(Acts 16:31)

LESSON FOUR REVELATION 2:1-7

INTRODUCTION:

In study three we saw Jesus standing among the seven golden lamp stands with judgment in His eyes and in His feet. We saw Him lift up John, renew his strength, encourage and charge him to ... *“Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;”*

The basic rules of interpretation (*Who is speaking? To whom is he speaking? About what is he speaking?*) lead me to say this Book; written by John, is to the seven churches of Asia about things of the past, present, and future as he saw them through this revelation.

The basic rules of application lead me to make a *LITERAL* application to every thing, every time and every place unless the text requires a *SPIRITUAL* application.

CHAPTER TWO

VERSE 1

“Unto the angel ...,”

the pastor

“... of the church of Ephesus write; ...”

Write to the church in the city of Ephesus in Asia minor and say ...

“... These things saith He that holdeth the seven stars in His right hand, Who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks; ...”

It has been determined from the first chapter of this book and in the last study, that the One Who holds the “seven stars” in His hand and the One Who stood among the “seven golden candlesticks” is none other than the son of Man – Jesus. (See Rev. 1:13-16)

The Son of Man had a message He wanted written to the church in Ephesus and this is it. Say ...

VERSE 2*"I know ..."*

I am aware of

"... thy works, ..."

I know all of your deeds, your works or righteous

"... and thy labour, ..."

I know how you have been cut-up with pain and grief and toil, and how you have been made weary.

"... and thy patience, ..."

your cheerful endurance

"... and how thou canst not bear ..."

I know you can't stand ...

"... them which are evil: ..."

those who are worthless and wicked

AND I KNOW ...

"... thou hast tried ..."

investigated and tried to entice and disciple ...

"... them which say they are apostles, ..."

those who claim they are God-sent ambassadors of the gospel, official commissioners of Christ

"... and are not ..."

They are not apostles.

"... and hast found them liars: ..."

They are false witnesses or pretenders.

VERSE 3*"And hast borne, ..."*

This may very well indicate the church kept names of men who claimed to be apostles on the church roll even when they knew they were liars and a source of aggravation. The church put up with them.

"... and has patience, ..."

cheerfully endured

"... and for my name's sake ..."

for my cause

"... hast laboured, ..."

withstood grief and pain until you are exhausted

"... and hast not fainted."

You have never given up or quit.

Just in case anyone might be losing sight of what is being said, I want to put all the definitions and expressions together in a bit of paraphrasing – beginning in verse two of this chapter. JESUS SAID:

I am aware of all your works of righteousness and I know the pain and grief you've had to endure. You have been patient. I know you can't stand those who are worthless and wicked. You have investigated their beliefs and you have tried to disciple those who claim they are eye-witnesses and officially commissioned by Me. You found out they were lying and were no more than false witnesses. You have stood your ground. You have cheerfully endured everything because of me. You have withstood grief and pain until you are exhausted, and yet, you haven't given up.

...

VERSE 4*"Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, ..."**"Somewhat"* is equivalent to "something".*"Against"* means "opposition".*"... because thou hast left ..."*

laid aside, abandoned

"... thy first love."

Herein is a puzzle. Where is the key to understanding what *"thy first love"* is? Whatever it is, the church had laid it aside, yet, it seems the church had a lot in its favor; in fact, there was not a thing in the letter that would indicate the church nor the pastor should be reprimanded. So, what is wrong? What had they laid aside? What had they left behind?

SOME SAY: These letters to the seven churches represent the entire church age with each letter depicting a certain era of the age.

I have taught that myself (The thoughts were not my own.) and have no qualms with that theory. It may be true but I can't find the basis for it in the text.

Sometimes, through sermon, we are taught as though the church had become somewhat vile and a threat was hanging over it. That may be true, but I can't find the basis for that theory either.

There may be other theories of which I am not familiar and this one will be weak, however, because of prayer for enlightenment, I trust the following:

EXPLANATION: A close comparison of verses two and three shows verse two is twice as long as verse three. There is a reason. Verse three repeats half of verse two and the part of verse two which is not repeated holds the key for understanding the whole letter.

The portion which states: "... *thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, ... and ... found them liars;*" tells us those members had been proven to be false witnesses and the church had an obligation to EXCLUDE THEM but verse three indicates this local CHURCH HAD NOT EXCLUDED THEM. They, including the pastor in particular, put up with them even in all the grief and pain they were causing. Verse four says GOD WAS HOLDING IT AGAINST THEM. They were harboring liars. THEY HAD LEFT THEIR FIRST LOVE.

VERSE 5

"Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, ..."

The word "fallen" is interesting. It means "to drop away" especially "to be driven out of one's course." Figurative speech says it means to become "inefficient;" to "take no effect." Strong's Concordance

God was telling them – Remember the course you were on, for you have allowed those false apostles to drive you off course.

"... and repent. ..."

Reconsider, take some after-thought ...

"... and do the first works; ..."

Get back on course

"... or else ..."

If you don't get back on course ...

"... I will come unto thee quickly, ..."

The word "come", as it is used here, means "once I begin my trip, it will be a non-stop flight." I will come immediately and directly from here to you quickly."

"... and will remove ..."

take away

"... thy candlestick ..."

The "candlestick" is not the "light." Neither is it the "Holy Ghost." The candlestick is the church itself. (compare 1:20)

If the church didn't REPENT and get back on course Jesus was going to destroy the church and take it ...

"... out of his place, ..."

The church would be taken away from its location as a position, home, tract of land, and so on.

If we chose the figurative language it still means He would revoke their license, take away their opportunity and change the conditions.

"...except thou ..."

The church is getting an offer of grace. The church could ...

"... repent."

get back on course and be relieved of the charge.

VERSE 6

"But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate."

"Hatest," as it is used here, indicates much hate, no love, even with thoughts of persecution but the church never hated the people. They hated the DEEDS of the Nicolaitanes.

The "Nicolaitanes" were those who subdued other people. The word means "people conquerors." This trait has never been acceptable to God. All members of the church are equal although the pastor is to rule over, over-see, take responsibility for the flock. Nevertheless, the pastor was commended for his stand and assured that Jesus, Himself, shared his feelings about those who lord over others.

VERSE 7

"He that hath an ear, ..."

(spiritually speaking)

"... let him hear what the Spirit saith ..."

possibly, one of the seven spirits

"... unto the churches; ..."

all seven of them

"... To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God."

"overcometh" means "to subdue, or prevail."

"The tree of life" is a literal tree of life.

"The paradise of God" is a park, an Eden, as the "Garden of Eden." It is a place of future happiness.

CONCLUSION:

Lord, help us that we would forever win souls and stay on the course designed and traveled by our Lord, Himself.

- - - - -

If I were a church,

I would want to be right.

I would honor my Founder

And fight the "good fight".

I would stick to my lesson,

And know what to teach

I would share the gospel

With an aggressive outreach.

I would be careful

About what Bible I used

I would travel the old path

And not be confused.

I would be cautious

.. wouldn't change my foundation.

I would keep preaching

... the King James Translation

Calling all pastors,

the young and the old

The story of Jesus

is the greatest ere told.

Honor and praise

Belongs to our King.

Don't compromise.

You won't gain a thing.

Proving your competence

is a valuable test.

Giving in to pressure

Makes you like the rest.

Lack of discipline-

sends us down hill.

It's an important matter

that's effecting us still.

God cannot bless us

If we follow our ways

*Let's go back to our 'first love'
and lengthen our days.*

AMEN!

GWD

2006

* * * * *

LESSON FIVE
REVELATION 2:8-11

INTRODUCTION:

REVIEW: It appears from the title of the Book that we are going to see the REVELATION of JESUS CHRIST so we must not lose sight of that fact.

John had been banished to the Isle of Patmos where he was told to write the things he saw whether it was of past, present or future things. First, he saw some articles that caught his attention. Second, he saw a Person Who was very interesting. Those articles became symbols to clarify things he was about to see. The Person Whom he saw explained:

The seven Spirits of God were represented in seven torches. Seven golden candlesticks represented seven churches. Then John was instructed to write a letter to each of the seven churches addressed to attention of the pastor.

We have finished our study of the letter written to the church in Ephesus. Before we study the second letter, let's make a backward observation toward something found in the letter to that church. It seemed that a good church was about to lose her position as a lampstand in the community where she laboured if she didn't do something soon about those lying false apostles. **Discipline** must have been a serious problem in that church. No history is given to tell us what happened as a result of that letter.

VERSE 8

"And unto the angel ..."

the pastor

"... of the church in Smyrna write, ..."

This is the local assembly in the city of Smyrna in Asia minor.

"These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive; ..."

This letter was dictated to John by One Who had previously been identified as the Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, Which is, Which was, and Which is to come, the Almighty. Surely this is the same Person (See Rev. 1:8, 11, 18) so, little comment is needed at this point.

VERSE 9

"I know thy works, ..."

I am aware of your deeds and works of righteousness.

"... and tribulation, and poverty ..."

Evidently, it is the same "tribulation" and persecution which John had experienced according to verse nine in chapter one. The church had become very poor, even beggarly.

"... (but thou art rich) ..."

This is a challenge for a pastor to teach his congregation to recognize their riches in glory when they are so poor on earth, but perhaps we'll learn the secret as we push further into our study.

"... and I know the blasphemy ..."

I am aware of the distractions, belittling remarks, running down, criticizing, abusive, slanderous, and vilifying things said and done to you.

"... of them which say they are Jews, and are not, ..."

This is another puzzling thought wherein I find no clear-cut description or explanation for the terms. So I will trust the Lord to lead me to the correct conclusions.

The word "Jews" may suggest there were some people who were giving them 'fits' thinking the Jews had something the Gentiles did not have so they slandered the name of the Gentiles. This is not too satisfying to me. I want to understand it better.

Paul claimed he was once in the "religion of the Jews." According to his writings to the church in Galatia, he admitted persecuting the church of God. He went on to say he had been separated from the "religion of the Jews" who were bound by the traditions of their fathers. Consider this **Galatians 1:13-16**.

13) *"For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God and wasted it: 14) And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers. 15) But when it pleased God, Who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by His grace, 16) To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach Him among the heathen, immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:"*

It is my opinion God would never condemn the Jews as castaways just because they were Jews. But, on the other hand, if they refused to accept Jesus Christ; the Founder of the New Testament church, as their own personal Saviour and coming Messiah, and if they continued trying to force Gentiles to honor their traditions, they would be castaways. Evidently, they thought they were doing God a service as Jesus said they would do when He spoke in **John 16:1-4a**.

1) *"These things have I spoken unto you that ye should not be offended. 2) They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service. 3) And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father; nor me. 4) But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them ..."*

I conclude those Jews were claiming to have the Truth yet, persecuted those who taught what New Testament churches were commissioned to teach and do, thus, they claimed they were Jews, that is, true to the Jewish faith – Old Testament Law – but they weren't. They were of "the Jews' religion." (Compare Matthew 15:1-9) They were not of the true New Testament church faith.

"... but are the synagogue of Satan."

The word "synagogue" may refer to a congregation or a meeting place. Most often it refers to the place but in this case I think it means a congregation.

"Satan" is a Chaldean (kal-de-un) term which means "an accuser." The Hebrew term means "the devil."

With men of the caliber of which we have just spoken, it is little wonder that the church and her pastor needed this admonition and comfort.

VERSE 10

"Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: ..."

The church was cautioned: "Don't be alarmed or frightened by the things those religious people are doing."

"... behold, ..."

See

"... the devil ..."

working through the "synagogue of Satan"

"... shall cast some of you ..."

"You" may have reference to church members and definitely refers to the pastors of those churches.

... into prison, ..."

The word "prison", as it is used here, may go as far as to indicate a cage, or a ward, or a place of holding. It's a place of isolation where one can be watched or guarded.

"... that ye may be tried; ..."

The word "tried" is exactly the same word, with the same usage, as that in verse two. But here it seems as though the "synagogue of Satan" has the upper hand and the difference in the trials is very drastic. They were very harsh.

"... and ye shall have tribulation ten days ..."

"Tribulation" has been discussed in chapter one, verse nine and chapter two, verse nine. I will refrain from comment at this time, but, I want to point out the "ten days" of the tribulation.

The "ten days" must be a literal "ten days" period. It seems to be a definite time of imprisonment, trial, and torture for the pastor of that church. The trial would bring about death by the time it is finished. Therefore the pastor is encouraged to ...

"... be thou faithful unto death, ..."

Don't give up. Cling to your faith.

"... and I will give thee a crown of life."

A "crown" is a wreath or garland worn on the head as a symbol of honor. In this case, it is a crown that one had to die to win.

VERSE 11

"He that hath an ear, ..."

(spiritually speaking)

"... let him hear ..."

If anyone wants to know more, listen to ...

"... what the Spirit saith ..."

This could possibly be the second of the seven Spirits.

"... unto the churches; ..."

referring to the seven churches

"... He that overcometh ..."

He that prevails, he that remains steadfast in his faith ...

“... shall not be hurt of ...”

He will not be wronged, treated unjustly nor found guilty.

Compare Acts 25:11. “For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Caesar.”

The martyr for the faith of Jesus Christ will not lose anything nor be affected by ...

“... the second death.”

Revelation 20:6 mentions the “second death”. Verse 14 tells what “it” is. Revelation 21:8 tells more about “it” and identifies some of those who **will be** hurt by “it”.

CONCLUSION:

In the letter to the pastor of the church in Ephesus, there were those who were claiming they had the authority of the original apostles and they began to take over the church. They were called the Nicolaitanes” or “people conquerors.”

Then, in this letter to the pastor of the church of Smyrna, the threat of being a martyr was hanging over the pastor and possibly over the whole congregation. Those men, the Nicolaitanes, in my opinion, were going to do “their thing” and destroy true New Testament preachers and churches.

The pastor was assured of victory, even though they might put him in prison and kill him within ten days. The second death, the death of the wicked, would not hurt him. He would receive his CROWN OF LIFE and celebrate victory over death. PRAISE THE LORD FOREVER. AMEN!

The hope offered to those churches is extended to true churches and pastors today. I want to be faithful until my death, don't you? Our strength is in our faith. If we aren't ready for this, Lord, increase our faith!

Titus 1:2

“In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began;”

LESSON SIX REVELATION 2:12-17

INTRODUCTION:

This is the third of seven letters which were written to the seven churches of Asia.

- 1) In the first letter to EPHESUS we found a problem with **discipline**.
- 2) In the second letter to SMYRNA we found some of the people were being jailed and losing their lives through a **ten-day** torture chamber. Also, the pastor was encouraged to be faithful unto death and he would be rewarded for it. We were led to believe these problems could, and perhaps should, be applied to all churches.

The following study may have some similarities and, no doubt, it is just as potent as the first two.

VERSE 12

“and to the angel ...”

the pastor

“... of the church in Pergamos write: ...”

This is the local assembly in the city of Pergamos in Asia minor. The word “Pergamos” means “fortified” but I see no real significance in the name at the moment.

“... These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges; ...”

This Person is first mentioned in Rev. 1:16. According to His various descriptions, this must refer to Jesus Whose Words were very “keen, sharp”.

VERSE 13

“I know thy works, ...”

works of righteousness

“... and where thou dwellest, ...”

This has to do with the exact location. Jesus knew the community and even the very house in which they were meeting for their services.

“... even where Satan's seat is: ...”

Jesus knew the location of the accuser's throne; the place of power and authority.

“... and thou holdest fast my name, ...”

To “*hold fast*” is to keep in constant memory. “*My name*” is equivalent to “my authority” or “my character.”

“... and hast not denied ...”

rejected

“... my faith, ...”

my persuasion, my conviction

Both, the church and her pastor had been faithful to God without ever rejecting or refusing to follow their convictions, especially when the issue concerning salvation was the test. The church held true to her position.

“... even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, ...”

Who is *Antipas*? That is anybody’s guess. I’ve found no further reference in the Scriptures to identify him. BUT, this fatality may be the fulfillment of the prophecy in the letter to the church or pastor in Smyrna.

“... who was slain among you, ...”

One may recall the threat over the pastor who was to be tortured for “*ten days*” and encouraged to remain faithful unto death. This man, Antipas, was faithful unto death. He was slain ...

“... where Satan dwelleth.”

Satan was dwelling, or living, among them. He had his own people. They were lying apostles and claimed to have authorizations they never had. Even though Satan’s synagogue was bearing fruit and the evidence was clear, this church was holding fast to her convictions as to the Truth of God’s Word. They never gave it up.

VERSE 14

“*But I have a few things against thee, ...*”

This reminds us of the charge against the church in Ephesus (Rev. 2:4) but this time we have a little more to go on.

“... because thou hast there ...”

within the membership

“... them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, ...”

The story of Balaam is lengthy. It can be found in Deuteronomy chapters 22 – 31. Briefly stated, Balaam ...

“... who taught Balac ...”

... the king of Moab whose name means “waster” ...

“... to cast a stumblingblock ...”

an occasion that caused confusion and death

“... before the children of Israel, ...”

during the time of the exodus from Egypt

“... to eat things sacrificed unto idols

The children sat down to eat and rose up to play. (Ex. 32:6)

“... and to commit fornication.”

with the daughters of Moab (Num. 25:1)

This story makes sense when one realizes the Jews were en route from Egypt to Canaan. When they were approaching unto the land of Moab the king, whose name was “Balac”, knew he could do nothing to stop the army of Israel so he sent into a foreign country to get “Balaam”, a prophet of some sort, to come and cast a spell upon the army of Israel. “Balaam” knew he could not curse those whom God had blessed but he figured out a way to handle the situation. He had “Balac”, the king of Moab, to allow Israeli men access to the Moabitish women. The “DOCTRINE OF BALAAM” is this: When Balaam couldn’t curse the people whom God had blessed, he laid a stumbling block before them. The men yielded to the temptation and committed fornication with the women. God’s wrath was kindled. He changed His blessings into a curse. Many of the Jews (24,000) died by a plague that went through the camp of Israel. (Num. 25:9)

The church in “Pergamos” has some strong and faithful people in it but it also had the fornicators in it. The temptation to yield to it was very present. Satan was getting the upper hand. They were receiving a verbal reprimand now for allowing this in the church. (Compare I Cor. 5:1-13)

VERSE 15

“*So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.*”

The “DOCTRINE of the NICOLAITANES” was the idea of men ruling or lording over others. It is men taking over. God hates that. They were non-submissive people, a conquering band. They were

trying to take over the Lord's churches. Without discipline, wicked men will in-time take over and rule in any church.

VERSE 16

"Repent; ..."

Take notice! Reconsider! Think twice! Turn around!

"... or else I will come unto thee quickly, ..."

(compare Rev. 2:5)

"... and will fight ..."

go to war

"... against them ..."

"Them" must have reference to *"them that hold the doctrine of Balaam"* and the *"Nicolaitanes"*. It must have reference to those who would cast a stumbling block before others and entice them to commit fornication or allow fornicators prominent positions in the church.

The church was charged to take a stand against such evil practices and to do something about it soon or else God was going to do it for them. He would come in and declare war on them.

"... with the word of my mouth."

(See Rev. 1:16, 2:12)

Hebrews 4:12 "For the Word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart."

VERSE 17

"He that hath an ear; ..."

spiritually speaking or literally

"... let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; ..."

There were seven Spirits of God which we read about in Revelation 1:4. (I may be 'off-base' right here because I don't understand the term *"seven spirits"* well enough to explain all of this. I believe in ONE HOLY SPIRIT - not seven). It appears to me that one Spirit might represent one church and each Spirit gives an analogy of the church wherewith He is charged. But what recommendations are for one church, the same is for all churches.

"... to him ..."

to the one who can understand this; to the one ...

"... that overcometh ..."

to the one who prevails

"... will I give to eat ..."

set a feast

"... of the hidden ..."

the secret

"... manna, ..."

bread from heaven

"... and will give him ..."

reward him with

"... a white stone, ..."

"White is the color of the stone but it seems to be used in a sense of contrast to a black stone. The "white stone" is given to an accused person who has been acquitted of his crime.

"... and in the stone ..."

the white stone

"... a new ..."

fresh

"... name ..."

(lit or fig) place of authority

"... written, ..."

en graven (fig) described

"... which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it."

HE THAT HATH EARS

My Creator gave ears for hearing

And Eyes that I might see.

The ears He now mentions

I lend with intentions

To hear what He's saying to me.

GWD

2006

LESSON SEVEN
REVELATION 2:18-29

INTRODUCTION:

This is the fourth of seven letters which were written to the seven churches in Asia. In previous letters we can note that God praised His pastors for their steadfastness and for their non-conforming attitude and admonished them to continue to hold on to what they had.

We also noted that the work of Satan was becoming more evident among the churches and damnable heresies were beginning to prevail. This study will announce the work or the attitudes of a wicked woman named Jezebel and remind us of the Old Testament character by the name of Balaam. Sometime during the course of this letter one should read the stories of these two persons. Now, without further delay, let's begin our study.

VERSE 18

"And unto the angel ..."

pastor

"... of the church in Thyatira write. ..."

There is no obvious reason to dwell on the name of this city. Strong's simply defines it as a city in Asia Minor.

"... These things saith the Son of God, ..."

"The Son of God" in this verse is the same as *"the Son of Man"* in Rev. 1:13. He is described in much the same manner in both places. He is the One ...

"...who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, ..."

His eyes were burning! (as seen in Rev. 1:14)

"... and his feet are like fine brass; ..."

By using the description of His feet burning as in a furnace (as seen in Rev. 1:15) the idea of burning in anger can be detected. It is as though He was "hot" with judgment. Then He said ...

VERSE 19

"I know ..."

I am very much aware of ...

"... thy works, ..."

equivalent to works of righteousness

"... and charity, ..."

which means love, affection, benevolence

This indicates there was real Godly love evident in the church. They did their benevolent service and their affection was known. God knew their LOVE. ...

"... and service, ..."

This word is akin to the word "attendant". It is an aide as a servant. Officially, it is a service especially of Christian teachers. It means "to minister". It is best understood as we think of a deacon or deaconess. So, I conclude the church was active in Christian service.

"...and faith, ..."

The word means "persuasion," that is, "conviction," especially of religious Truth or truthfulness of God or a religious teacher. It bears the idea that one is relying on Jesus Christ for his salvation. It may mean "a system of religious doctrines" and, to say the least, this church must have been holding to the faith in truth. It is notable and so is ...

"... thy patience, ..."

"Patience" implies "steadfastness." The church was durable. They were waiting. No doubt, they waited for God to do something while God was waiting for them to do something. (This will be mentioned shortly). They were an abiding, enduring, suffering, patient church. Then, again, God mentioned their works but this time we must take another look.

"... and thy works; ..."

God knew how much they were doing in the way of benevolent activities but it appears that their "works" were getting ahead of their "teaching" because they were told: ...

"... and the last ..."

the "works"

"... to be more ..."

that is, more in number

"... than the first."

All of this explanation for verse 19 adds up to a true New Testament church doing what it has to do in a city while at the same time falling short on the teaching end. They had gotten themselves into trouble with the Lord. Jesus said ...

VERSE 20

"Notwithstanding ..."

Nevertheless ...

"... I have a few things against thee, ..."

All of the things previously noted, in verse 19, were in their favor but now God will point out things which were not so pleasing.

"... because thou sufferest ..."

because you are allowing

"... that woman Jezebel, ..."

NOTE: (I believe the understanding will be clearer if we MAKE A SPIRITUAL APPLICATION as we deal with things pertaining to Jezebel because the Old Testament "Jezebel" is the only one we know.)

That woman "Jezebel" is not mentioned anywhere else in the Book of Revelation. Neither is she mentioned anywhere in the entire New Testament. I feel compelled to refer to the Old Testament to read about her in the Book of Kings.

The story begins in I Kings 16 when Ahab, king of Israel, married her and made her his queen. "Jezebel" was a princess already because her father was the king of the Zidonians. Her father's name indicates he was a "Baal worshipper" and her name does too. His name was "Ethbaal" and her name was "Jezebel." Although the spelling of her name is different on the end, the significance is quite similar.

Ahab didn't think much about that, according to I Kings 16:31, but went ahead and took her as his wife "*and went and served Baal and worshipped him*". Ahab even went so far as to rear up an altar for "Baal" and built him a house in Samaria. "*Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings ... that were before him.*"

Then, I Kings 17 offers an interesting story which may also be used for help in explanation. There was a man named "Elijah" who was moved against Israel because of their idolatry, and pronounced a famine upon the land of Israel and said there would be no dew nor rain except according to his word. Look at James 5:17, 18

17)" *Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months. 18) And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit*

In I Kings 18, "Jezebel" had been known to kill the prophets of God during those years. Ahab and "Jezebel" had sent men into every place on earth looking for "Elijah" but they were not able to find him. Now he was back in their country. "Elijah" learned of her attempts to kill the prophets of God but she fed and took care of the prophets of "Baal" which numbered 450 plus 400 other idol prophets. So, he challenged those prophets to a showdown. When the showdown was over, **God Jehovah was victorious** and "Elijah" had the on-lookers to take the prophets of "Baal" and kill every one of them. **Then GOD sent the rain.**

In chapter 19, Ahab told "Jezebel" all about Elijah having the prophets of Baal killed. That made her so mad she could spit fire, so to speak, and she set out to kill "Elijah" but he managed to escape. So what is the point in all of this?

God had a few things against the church of Thyatira because they were allowing "that woman Jezebel", the idolater, ...

"... which calleth herself..."

puts the word out that she is ...

"... a prophetess, ..."

an inspired woman

The church was allowing that woman ...

"... to teach ..."

by way of discourse, give lectures

"... and to seduce ..."

to deceive

"... my servants ..."

my people

"... to commit fornication, ..."

Committing fornication may be interpreted literally or figuratively, but I suggest the figurative application here because it means they were worshipping idols, probably Baal, and they seduced men ...

“... *and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.*”

An “idol” is a false deity. Paul said “an idol is nothing in this world.”
(See I Cor. 8:4)

VERSE 21

“*And I gave her space to repent ...*”

As we reminisce the story of “Jezebel” we recall the THREE YEARS and SIX MONTHS without rain in which God waited for Ahab and her to repent ...

“... *of her fornication ...*”

of the idolatry into which they had led Israel. Ahab finally did repent (See I Kings 21:27-29) but ...

“... *and she repented not.*”

“Jezebel” never repented. So, we read now ...

VERSE 22

“*Behold, ...*”

Watch

“*I will cast her into a bed, ...*”

“*Cast*” could be interpreted “to throw violently” in some cases.

This “*bed*” is a couch for sleeping, for sickness or for sitting.

She would be thrown into a bed ...

“... *and them that commit adultery...*”

(Spiritually speaking:) Those who would lie in bed or worship idols with her ...”

Jezebel

“... *into great tribulation, ...*”

much torture, grief, pain and misery

“... *except they repent of their deeds ...*”

the things they have been doing

VERSE 23

“*And I will kill her children with death; ...*”

I will kill them outright. I will destroy them ...

“... *and all the churches shall know ...*”

All churches will clearly understand

“... *that I am he which ...*”

I am the God which ...

“... *searcheth ...*”

investigates

“... *the reins ...*”

the innermost mind

“... *and hearts: ...*”

the thoughts and feelings

“... *and I will give unto every one of you ...*”

I will judge each and every one

“... *according to your works.*”

according to your deeds

What does all of this mean? If we make a **literal application**, as I am; it means there was a real woman named “Jezebel” in the church at Thyatira who was being allowed to teach “the doctrines of Balaam” and to entice men, through fornication, to follow her into idol worship.

Then, if we approach it with a **spiritual application** we will see the woman “Jezebel” of the Old Testament being used as an illustration for this lesson. If it is proper to make this application, I see **churches** being led away into idolatry by going into some kind of ecumenical movement through which a church loses her identity and strays from the faith. Even though they are given time and space to repent, they may not do it. If they don’t repent they, the churches that have fallen into heretical conditions, will pay dearly for it during the great tribulation which will be discussed later on in our studies.

VERSE 24

“*But unto you ...*”

the church in Thyatira

“... *I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not the doctrine*”

...

The doctrine of Balaam

“... *and which have not known ...*”

were totally unaware of

“... *the depths ...*”

The extent

“... *of Satan, ...*”

the accuser

"... as they ..."
 the idolaters
 "... speak; ..."
 or teach

"... I will put upon you none other burden."

It is evident that there were some in this church who were not aware of what the devil was doing to them through the deceitfulness of Jezebel. But God was letting them know that their burden would be "just holding on" to the Truth.

VERSE 25

"But that which ye have already hold fast till I come."

Buy the Truth and sell it not: (Proverbs 23:23) is God's advice.

VERSE 26

"And he that overcometh, ..."

He that prevails

"... and keepeth ..."

keepeth his eyes upon

"... my works ..."

God's business

"... unto the end, ..."

until it's all over, concluded

"... to him will I give ..."

I will reward you with ...

"... power ..."

authority

"... over the nations:"

over the people of the world.

VERSE 27

"And he shall rule them ..."

or tend them as a shepherd

"... with a rod ..."

or staff

"... of iron; ..."

If one can be steadfast and hold on, without being led astray, until the course is finished, God will see to it that they, the idolaters, fall before us even ...

"... as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: ..."

True believers will gain the upper hand ...

"... even as I received of my Father."

Jesus said "All power is given unto me in Heaven and in earth ..."
 (Matt. 28:18)

VERSE 28

"And I will give him ..."

The reward will be ...

"... the morning star."

literally – the morning star

VERSE 29

"He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

If this is interesting to you then pay attention to what God is saying to the churches.

CONCLUSION

The Spirit would have us to know the folly of following after idolatry, false religions. The saved shall eventually rule over them. They are bound to fall and great will be their fall.

A good pastor would urge his people to place their trust in the Word and warnings of the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob – even today!

 Joshua 24:15-16

"And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD. And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods;"

LESSON EIGHT
REVELATION 3:1-6

INTRODUCTION:

This eighth lesson will be dealing with the fifth of the seven letters which were written to the seven churches in Asia. Each letter has had its own peculiarity while at the same time all have had similarities. It seems as though the toughest things for all churches to deal with are discipline and temptations to relax teaching God's Word. This church is no different.

VERSE 1

"And unto the angel ...

pastor

"... of the church ..."

the local congregation

"... in Sardis ..."

a city in Asia

"... write ..."

"These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; ..."

"The seven Spirits" were described in connection with our lesson relative to verse 5 of chapter 1. There the conclusion was that the *"seven Spirits"* represented the *"seven torches"* or lamps which were before the throne of God.

"The seven stars" must be representative of the *"angels"* or *"pastors"* of the seven churches in Asia as was noted in chapter 1 verse 20.

"He" or the person, and I believe Him to be "Jesus," who had the "seven Spirits" and the "seven stars" said to the church in Sardis ...

"... I know thy works, ..."

I am aware of your righteous deeds.

"... that thou hast a name ..."

The word *"name"* can be used either to denote some type of "authority" or some type of "character."

If I choose "authority" I am saying, "You have the authority for life."

If I select "character" I am saying "You act as though you are living"

The choice will be made later when we get more into this study.

For now: *"... thou hast a name ..."*

"... that thou livest, ..."

Literally or figuratively *"livest"* means "life" though it doesn't have to refer to one's existence. It can refer to "the quick" that is, to the sensitive nature as one might say he has torn his finger into the "quick." This church had the character of living but ...

"... and art dead."

as dead as a corpse ...

Evidently those who observed the church in Sardis were considering it as "a dead church." It should have been a lively church. Its works should have been productive but there wasn't much left to keep them going. They must have claimed to be the true and living church but they had failed or, at the present, were failing in their effectiveness. So the One Who held the stars in His right hand told the church to ...

VERSE 2

"... Be watchful, ..."

Just keep awake and watch ...

"... and strengthen ..."

Turn resolutely in a certain direction.

The plea is for the church to make a tireless effort to rebuild or stabilize ...

"... the things which remain, ..."

the ones who are left, the residue

"... that are ready ..."

in purpose or duty

"... to die; ..."

to give up

"... for I have not found ..."

I have not seen

"... thy works perfect ..."

Your works are not complete ...

"... before God."

Your work is not finished.

VERSE 3*"Remember ..."*

Exercise your memory. Recollect. Recall, if you can, ...

"... therefore how ..."

in what way

"... thou hast received ..."

taken hold of

"... and heard, ..."

things noised around you

"... and hold fast, ..."

"Hold" signifies a guarding, a watching, a keeping.

"... and repent ..."

The pastor was being asked to take another look; to think differently; to reconsider and begin to feel some guilt. We must digress briefly at this point and review what is going on here.

It appears to me as if the church in Sardis was about to its end. Oppression had taken its toll. The church had not been aggressive, neither productive. They were about to give up and throw in the towel but, the One with the stars in His hand told him to reminisce the way you have taken all the stuff that has been said and done. He said ... "Don't let it get you down. Hold fast to your faith and repent. Take another look. Reconsider."

"... If therefore thou shalt not watch, ..."

In a figurative sense, he is told to keep awake and be vigilant. Keep your mind on your business. If you don't ...

"... I will come on thee as a thief, ..."

God is not a "thief" but He used the character of a "thief" to describe His arrival on the scene, that is, He would come ...

"... and thou shalt not know ..."

You will not be aware of ...

"... what hour ..."

day or night

"... I will come upon thee."

come unto thee

Now, with a change of thought, the pastor is encouraged to hold on. All is not lost.

VERSE 4*"Thou hast a few ..."*

perhaps, very few

"... names ..."

It is a personal opinion but I believe the "names" spoken of are the names of members on the church roll. There were people ...

"... even in Sardis ..."

The church of Sardis ...

"which have not defiled ..."

They have not stained ...

"... their garments; ..."

Again we face a choice as to whether or not the literal sense is intended. If the literal usage is proper, the implication is: most everyone, all except a few, had gotten their clothes dirty. It is doubtful that that is the thing intended.

I believe it is better to make a spiritual application and say: There were a few names in Sardis who had not given-in to any corruption or idolatry or to anything else slanderous to their Christian character. It's true, the pastor had a good reason to 'hang in there'. Some of the people were doing it.

"... and they shall walk ..."

They shall walk around ...

"... with me ..."

robed ...

"... in white: ..."

Why?

"... for they are worthy."

They have earned it. They are deserving of the honor.

VERSE 5*"He that overcometh, ..."*

... overcometh what?

He that overcometh the depression of being in the seeming minority, being labeled with the few. He that endures and retains the faith ...

“... *the same shall be clothed in ...*”

robed in

“... *white raiment; ...*”

white robes - just like mine

“... *and I will not blot out ...*”

will not wipe away

“... *his name out of the book of life, ...*”

His “*name*” is a name.

The “*book*” is a book or scroll or sheet.

Does this imply God would take the name of a **SAVED** person out of the “book of life” and destroy him in hell? No! No!

(See the special expose on the subject “The Book of Life” in the back of this book. See the Table of Contents).

“... *but I will confess his name ...*”

I will acknowledge him, lift up his name

“... *before my Father, ...*”

my God

and before his angels. ...”

his messengers

VERSE 6

“*He that hath and ear, ...*”

He that is spiritual enough to understand this letter ...

“... *let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.*”

CONCLUSION:

There is a threatening danger all around us today of becoming depressed and defeated. When a church and her pastor take on a non-compromising stand for the Truth and fundamental Bible doctrines, they run the risk of being small, isolated, and belittled by those who are more liberal and aggressive.

Society has a way of making the Bible believing person feel he is missing out on a lot of things when the real truth is “**THEY ARE MISSING OUT.**” Nonetheless, it is depressing to many and the task of serving God becomes an even greater struggle.

If any of us have entertained thoughts of giving up, we should be ashamed and humbly confess our weaknesses. We should repent and turn again to God Who is able to keep that which we have committed unto Him. I'll pray for you and humbly request your prayers for me.

“ONLY ONE”

Only one Name -

Known to all races!

Only one gift -

Received from His graces.

Only one promise -

Given in kindness!

Only one hope -

Found in forgiveness!

Only one man -

In the image of Jesus!

Only one life -

Lived as He sees us!

Only one faith -

And that to receive Him!

Only one service -

Rendered to please Him!

* * * * *

By GWD - 2006

LESSON NINE
REVELATION 3:7-13

INTRODUCTION:

Lesson eight was to the fifth church, Sardis. It seemed to be written to a small, non-productive church and to a depressed pastor. It was a pitiful picture to say the least, but God saw fit to extend a beautiful promise to them. If they would repent and holdfast to the Truth there was a promise of receiving white robes just like the one Jesus was wearing! What a blessing to me! What an honor! Now, anxiously, we can see what is in the next letter which is written to the sixth church; the church in PHILADELPHIA.

VERSE 7

“And unto the angel ..”

pastor

“... of the church of Philadelphia write; ...”

The name “Philadelphia” means “brotherly love” but that doesn’t seem to have any real significance at this point. It was the second city of Lydia in the western portion of Asia Minor but the city isn’t as meaningful to us as the church that was in the city. So, John was told to “write; ...”

“... These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth; ...”

This introduction is a new description of Jesus. Usually, His introduction employs some terms used in chapter one but not so this time. Chapter 1 verse 18 does mention the fact that He had the keys of hell and of death. Perhaps the doors to hell and death are the doors spoken of here. We must probe further and take a closer look to find out.

“... These things saith he that is holy; ...”

“Holy” means He is dedicated; hallowed; pure; righteous.

“... he that is true, ...”

This is “the One who is real, sincere, always truthful.

“... he that hath the key of David, ...”

According to Harper’s Greek Lexicon, the word “key” is used in the New Testament to represent power or authority. If that is true the Speaker claimed to have the authority of King David.

“... he that openeth, ...”

...because he had the authority ...

“... and no man shutteth; ...”

... because the authority was not given to any other

“... and shutteth, and no man openeth; ...”

Briefly stated: the hallowed, pure, righteous Person Who is sincere and forever truthful, Who had the authority to open and to shut, said ...

VERSE 8

“I know thy works: ...”

I am aware of your righteous deeds.

“... behold, ...”

See

“... I have set before thee ...”

I have given you

“... an open door; ...”

An open door is a passage way allowing traffic to enter or to leave; to come in or go out but, in this case, the traffic will be coming in as we shall see when we study verse 9.

“... and no man can shut it; ...”

No man can close it.

God opened the door for three reasons:

- 1) *“... for thou hast a little strength, ...”*
The pastor, perhaps the church, was physically weak.
- 2) *“... and hast kept my word, ...”*
You have kept a watch; kept an eye on, you have honored my doctrine
- 3) *“... and hast not denied my name.”*
You have not rejected my authority.

VERSE 9

“... Behold, ...”

Now watch

“... I ...”

the strong One

“... will make ...”
or bring

“... them of the synagogue ...”
the congregation

“... of Satan ...”
the accuser

“... which say they are Jews, ...”

They claim to believe the true Jewish faith but their faith was that mentioned in chapter 2, verse 9. Their religion was mockery. It was “traditions of men” and not the “commandments of God”. (Comp Matt. 15:2) They “say they are Jews” ...

“... and are not, but do lie; ...”

They attempt to deceive and don’t tell the truth.

“... behold, ...”

Just watch and see.

“... I will make ...”
or bring

“... them to come ...”

to be here, to be present

“... and worship ...”

to fall face-down in homage, in adoration

The word “worship” as used herein, is a combination of Greek words which mean “to kiss” like a dog licking his master’s hand.

“... before thy feet, ...”

Those of the synagogue of Satan will pass through the doors open by this One of authority, God. They will have no choice in the matter. They will be brought by the strong-hand of God and made to kiss the feet of those who kept His Word and not denied His Name.

They will be forced

“... and to know that I have loved thee.”

I have loved you ...

VERSE 10

“Because thou hast kept ...”
kept an eye on

“... the word of my patience, ...”

Because you have known my Word and you have waited for me to work out my plans and promises ...”

“... I also will keep ...”

keep an eye upon

“... thee ...”

I will guard you and keep you from loss or injury.

“... from the hour ...”

that is, the day, the hour, the instant, or the season

“... of temptation, ...”

peer pressure

“The hour of temptation” is a time of testing or proving. We need not confuse this “hour” with the “time of tribulation” which we shall eventually encounter in our STUDIES IN REVELATION. The Greek words for “temptation” and for “tribulation” are not related. One, “peiraemos” means a proof by experiment. The other word, “thlipsis”, means “affliction, anguish, persecution, and so on. Nonetheless, it is a testing, whether it is of God or of Satan. (It is not possible to ascertain who is testing from this single verse).

“... which shall come upon all the world, ...”

According to Strong’s, “world” means “land,” i.e. the terrene part of the globe; specifically the Roman empire; the earth, the world.

“... to try them ...”

to test them, to discipline them

“... that dwell ...”

the abiding residue

“... upon the earth.”

land or region

There seems to be no real enlightenment in this verse without jumping on to some preconceived ideas surrounding the end-time events so, lest I should be tempted to do that, I will pass carefully onto ...

VERSE 11

“Behold, ...”

Watch and see

"... *I will come quickly*:..."

I will arrive on the scene shortly, that is, without delay or suddenly by surprise.

"... *hold that fast which thou hast*, ..."

This must be a request for the pastor or for the church in Philadelphia to continue preaching the Word of God and to hold on to the Truth while they patiently wait for Him to work out His plans which call for testing, punishment, and definite time periods. They were to hold on to what they had in the way of Truth in the wake of temptation.

So ...

"... *that no man* ..."

nor anything else

"... *take* ..."

or get hold of ...

"... *thy crown*."

Literally or figuratively, "*crown*" means an ornament worn on the head as an honor or show of victory.

VERSE 12

"*Him that overcometh* ..."

or prevails over the temptation

"... *will I make* ..."

appoint as

"... *a pillar* ..."

figuratively, a support (compare I Timothy 3:15)

"... *in the temple* ..."

the dwelling place

"... *of my God*, ..."

the Supreme Deity

"... *and he* ..."

the victorious person

"... *shall go no more out*: ..."

out of the place

"... *and I will write* ..."

I will record

"... *upon him* ..."

the victorious person

"... *the name of my God*, ..."

His name is "Jehovah."

"... *and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem*, ..."

"New JERUSALEM"

"... *which cometh down out of heaven* ..."

down out of the sky

"... *from my God*: ..."

Jehovah

"... *and I will write upon him my new name*."

VERSE 13

"*He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches*"

"

If you are interested in know about this just keep reading.

CONCLUSION:

It is difficult to give a one-hundred-percent literal application to this letter but, it appears to me, there will be a definite period of time someday when God will bring severe testing upon "ALL THE WORLD." True churches will be honored but false churches will have to bow before them. (Perhaps the story of Joseph in the Old Testament would exemplify what's happening here.) God has declared it. He opens the doors. He makes them come and respect the true churches. No man could stop it. But the joy of it is when God honors His people with a crown and a permanent position in the temple where He lives and writes His name upon the honored personnel and gives them a new name suitable for the eternal ages.

That joy will be ours!

Let us pray for UNDERSTANDING and for STRENGTH.

NOT MINE BUT THINE

Not my ideas

But thine be alone

Not my work

But thine be done

Not my word

But thine be said

Not my book

But thine be read

BY: GWD 2006

LESSON TEN
REVELATION 3:14-22

INTRODUCTION:

It has been suggested by some historians that each of the seven churches represents a particular segment of time during the church age, that is, a 2,000 year period, from the days of our Lord, even until the present day. Those representations are characterized by certain predominant historical findings or each ascribed era. Some think: ...

- 1) The church of EPHESUS represents a period from the beginning of the church era until approximately 170 A.D.
- 2) The church of SMYRNA corresponds to the years between 170 A.D. and 306 A.D.
- 3) The church of PERGAMOS depicts the span between 306 A.D. and 606 A.D.
- 4) The church of THYATIRA relates to the era from 606 A.D. to 1520 A.D.
- 5) The church of SARDIS portrays the time between 1520 A.D. and 1720 A.D.
- 6) The church of PHILADELPHIA pictures the years from 1720 A.D. to 1900 A.D.
- 7) The church of LAODICEA represents this present era from 1900 A.D. until the Lord shall come at the end of this age.

These things may be true but it is not my goal to explain the Book of Revelation in this manner. However, I do believe there is a specific purpose for having these letters to the seven churches in Asia in this strategic placement in the Book. I believe any church and any pastor can find herself (the church) or himself (the pastor) in one of these churches and can apply the messages to herself or to himself.

After we have finished our study through the seven churches we shall go immediately into the secrets of the Book of Revelation wherein some people will be frightened while others will be challenged beyond their imaginations to be faithful and true to God. Because of that, God saw fit to strengthen us and prepare us through

these past few lessons for the things which we shall soon encounter. Perhaps our study of the church of Laodicea will add the finishing touch.

VERSE 14

"And unto the angel ..."

pastor

"... of the church of the Laodiceans write; ..."

The "Laodiceans" are the inhabitants of the city of Laodicea, which is a city in Asia Minor. The name of the city may or may not be significant to the understanding of this letter addressed to the church. Nonetheless, continuing as we have been doing, we will see what the Lord would have us to glean from this study.

"... These things saith the Amen, ..."

saith the "firm"

"... the faithful ..."

trustworthy

"... and true ..."

truthful

"... witness, ..."

The word 'witness' could be applied in at least two manners:

- 1) It could be a martyr.
- 2) It could be a dependable record.

The text should enlighten us to the proper application. It must have reference to Jesus Who was a "faithful and true witness" both in Word and in Death. He is ...

".. the beginning ..."

the commencement, the first ...

"... of the creation ..."

the original expression

"... of God; ..."

the Supreme Deity ...

This verse is delicate. Defining the words in the same manner as I have from the beginning, might lead one to think Jesus is a product of God's creative work. One would be wise to study John's gospel

and conclude **JESUS IS NOT A CREATED BEING. JESUS IS GOD!**

“In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.” ----- “And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.” (See John 1:1, 14)

Other comparisons are: Hebrews 1:3;

God’s Son is *“... the express image of his person, ...”*

And Matthew 1:23;

“... and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.”

And Isaiah 9:6.

*“For unto us **a child is born**, ... and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, **The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.**” (emphasis mine)*

I conclude:

Jesus IS NOT a created being. JESUS IS GOD IN THE FLESH!!

VERSE 15

“I know thy works, ...”

works of righteousness

“... that thou art neither cold nor hot: ...”

A figurative application indicates they were neither *freezing cold* nor *boiling hot*. They were not chilling. They were not feverish.

Either condition would be reason enough to seek help but they seemed to be satisfied. They were comfortable. Jesus said: ...

“... I would ...”

I would rather ...

“... thou wert cold or hot.”

I would rather you were one or the other.

This verse is often used to say the church had grown cold and indifferent. The preacher would suggest that the church should warm up. In one sense that is true but the idea here is that the church is SICK and is not seeking a physician.

VERSE 16

“So then because thou art lukewarm, ...”

because you are moderately warm – have no fever ...

“... and neither cold nor hot, ...”

you can expect me to ...

“... I will spue thee out of my mouth,”

You make me sick. You make me want to vomit.

The word “*will*” is probably the most interesting word in this verse. It has a number of applications and may be neither a prophecy nor a threat. It may express a feeling God had toward the church or people who are so comfortable with what they have and what they are. To say the least, it bears the idea of expectancy, possibility, or probability. God was not happy with this church ...

VERSE 17

“... Because thou sayest, ...”

You have expressed in words ...

“... I am rich, ...”

wealthy

“... and increased ...”

abounding

“... with goods, ...”

riches

“... and have need of nothing; ...”

This last phrase says they needed no loan, no help of any kind from any man, any woman, or anything. They had everything they wanted. They thought they were “sitting pretty” but thou ...

“... knowest not...”

They were not aware. They could not see ...

"... *that thou are wretched* , ..."
 enduring a trial
 "... *and miserable*, ..."
 pitiful
 "...*and poor*; ..."
 as a beggar, a pauper
 "... *and blind*, ..."
 opaque (light cannot penetrate)
 "... *and naked*: ..."
 without wraps, not covered

In the literal sense, this church had allowed herself to be deceived by riches and robbed of her favor with God. In the midst of an important trial she gave-in to material things.

VERSE 18

"*I counsel thee* ..."
 I recommend; I advise you ...
 "... *to buy* ..."
 Come to the marketplace and purchase ...
 "... *of me* ..."
 from me Personally ...
 "... *gold* ..."
 a golden article
 "... *tried* ..."
 refined
 "... *in the fire*, ..."
 Buy something that has been tried as by fire and proven to be extremely valuable ...
 "... *that* ..."
 so that
 "... *thou mayest be rich*; ..."
 rich in things that count ...
 "... *and* ..."
 I counsel thee to buy of me personally ...
 "... *white raiment*, ..."
 something to wear; an outer garment, a lose dress, a cloak ...
 "... *that thou mayest be clothed*, ..."
 fully dressed

"... *and that the shame* ..."
 the disgrace
 "... *of thy nakedness* ..."
 nudity, bareness, open exposures
 "... *do not appear*; ..."
 is not shown or known
 "... *and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve*, ..."
 Without doubt, the plea is for the church to do something about their spiritual condition. They needed to take a look at their circumstances.

They needed to see an eye doctor; an ophthalmologist. They needed spiritual enlightenment!

"... *that thou mayest see*."

Paraphrased: *I advise you to come to the market place and buy from me a golden article that has been tried in the fire.*
 Proverbs 23:23 says; "*Buy the truth and sell it not*; ..."
 That is the golden article that will make one rich. That's what's going to count. I advise you to buy something to wear from me and hide your shame. Come to the spiritual optometrist and get something for your eyes so you can see what has happened to you. The people were **not blind**. **Their eyes were simply 'closed'**.

VERSE 19

"*As many as I love*, ..."
 even with all my heart
 "... *I rebuke* ..."
 I tell them their faults.
 "... *and chasten*: ..."
 I educate, train up, discipline (often by various punishments) I teach them.
 "... *be zealous therefore*, ..."
 have a warm feeling, be earnest
 "... *and repent*."
 think differently, reconsider,

Because I have shown my love, my compassion toward you and told you your faults and given you good advice. I have given you fair warning. You should turn your face toward me. Repent! Look this way.

VERSE 20

"Behold, ..."

Look at me.

"... I stand ..."

I wait

"... at the door ..."

the portal, the entrance

"... and knock: ..."

rap

"... if ..."

in case

"... any man ..."

anybody, some body

"... hear my voice, ..."

is listening (spiritually) to me calling or knocking

"... and open the door; ..."

provide and entrance

"... I will ..."

you can expect me to

"... come in to him, ..."

step right in

"... and will sup ..."

dine, have supper

"... with him, ..."

that person

"... and he with me."

Evidently, the church in Laodicea had gone in the way described in the parable in *Matthew 13:22* wherein

"... the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he be cometh unfruitful."

Yet, Jesus, the Faithful and True Witness, continued His knocking and pleading for any man, anybody, somebody, who could hear His call and His knocking at the door to open up and allow Him to come in and commune with Him.

VERSE 21

"To him that overcometh ..."

To him who prevails

"... will I grant ..."

give placement

"... to sit ..."

sit down

"... with me ..."

Jesus, the Faithful and True Witness

"... in my throne ..."

seat of authority

"... even as I also overcame, ..."

as I was victorious

"... and am set down with my Father in his throne."

Umm-Umm; What a thought! ... to be considered, to be offered an appointment, a possibility, even the thought of sitting with the Lord in such high places should be the answer to every man's dream. The promise is precious.

VERSE 22

"He that hath an ear, ..."

Anyone having an interest or wanting to know more ...

"... let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

Put yourself into this picture. Are you like any of the people in any of these churches? Is your church like any of these churches? If your faults have been high-lighted you should take notice and repent.

AMEN.

LESSON ELEVEN
REVELATION 4:1-11

INTRODUCTION:

Thus far, in our studies in REVELATION, we have had a “FOREWORD” in the FIRST CHAPTER. Then CHAPTERS TWO and THREE furnished us with an “INTRODUCTION” which serves as a primer and conditioner for the “BODY” of things awaiting us when we move into the next segment of the Book.

The purpose for this study is not to prove one thing or another. It is an earnest attempt to discover whatever God would have us to discover. All preconceived ideas should be laid aside and out of reach lest they become our chief influence and hinder the work of the Holy Spirit, Whom I hope will be with us and be our Guide through out the whole study. To know the truth should be the ultimate goal of each of God’s children, especially His teachers, so, with these things in mind, let’s begin now with CHAPTER FOUR.

VERSE 1

“*After this ...*”
Amidst all of these thing or sayings
“... *I ...*”
John
“... *looked, ...*”
to see
“... *and, ...*”
lo and
“... *behold ...*”
I saw
“... *a door ...*”
a gate
“... *was opened ...*”
opened up
“... *in heaven: ...*”
in the sky
“... *and the first voice ...*”
the first sound or noise
“... *which I ...*”
John

“... *heard ...*”
understood
“... *was as it were of ...*”
or from
“... *a trumpet ...*”
vibrating and quivering
“... *talking ...*”
uttering words
“... *with me; ...*”
to me
“... *which said, ...*”
I understood the voice to say ...
“... *Come up hither, ...*”
Arise upward to this same place
“... *and I will shew thee*”
I will show to you
“... *things ...*”
events and occasions
“... *which must ...*”
which are necessary to ...
“... *be hereafter.*”
“*Hereafter*” is the same word as “*after this*” in the beginning of the verse and it carries the idea of what’s going to happen or take place next. God had previously spoken to John in a voice like a trumpet and told him to write all those things concerning the churches, but now, John has been called up into the sky by a voice (I assume it was the voice of God.) similar to the one he had heard before in chapter 1, verse 10.

VERSE 2

“*And immediately ...*”
As soon as God said, “*Come up hither ...*”
“... *I was in the spirit; ...*”
not in my normal mental disposition
“... *and, behold, a throne ...*”
a stately seat of power and authority
“... *was set ...*”
placed in an upright position

“... *in heaven, ...*”
 in the sky
 “... *and one ...*”
 somebody
 “... *sat on the throne.*”
 was sitting down on the throne

VERSE 3

“*And he that sat ...*”
 on the throne ...
 “... *was to look upon ...*”
 appeared
 “... *like ...*”
 similar to
 “... *a jasper ...*”
 a gem
 “... *and a sardine stone: ...*”
 another gem and precious stone

The “*jasper*” and the “*sardine*” were similar in color, even in variations, sometimes red like fire and sometimes a yellowish brown. These two stones were placed – the “*sardine*” first, and the “*jasper*” last in an arrangement of twelve on the priest’s breastplate. (See Exodus 39:10-12.) . The view may be another means for God to show Himself to be the FIRST and the LAST. More will be said about these stones later.

“... *and there was a rainbow ...*”

This “*rainbow*” has significance if we allow our minds to tap into the story of Noah and God’s promise to him. The text requires no more than this but a literal interpretation says: “There was a real rainbow”.

NOTE: By way of opinion, one might think and say: The light from the seven torches which were in front of the throne reflected through those precious stones; the jasper and the sardine, and the emerald (next to be named) produced the rainbow of colors which were ...

“... *round about ...*”
 encircling, all around

“... *the throne, ...*”
 that stately seat where one sat and ...
 “... *in sight ...*”
 in appearance it was ...
 “... *like unto an emerald.*”
 Evidently, the setting was mostly green like the color of this precious stone which also was one of the twelve in the high priest’s breastplate.

VERSE 4

“*And round about ...*”
 encircling, all around
 “... *the throne ...*”
 the stately seat
 “... *were four and twenty seats ...*”
 24 seats
 “... *and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, ...*”
 24 elders seated

Now, this passage is beginning to make sense. John is experiencing a revelation of the “throne room”, the “TRUE TABERNACLE” of God fixed in the heaven or sky above wherein He is seated and there are 24 people, whom the Scriptures do not name, seated all around Him.

One must be cautious lest he call these elders the twelve sons of Jacob and the twelve apostles, then, with further assumption, conclude the rapture has taken place. If the rapture or resurrection took place, I failed to pick up on it through the forty definitions I have given so far in this chapter.

NOTE: It is my opinion, God was showing John the “set-up” but He was not revealing His own visage (See Deuteronomy 4:16) neither was He revealing who was sitting in those 24 seats. Men will never know until the rapture and resurrection takes place. God did not want John to know those things. If John had seen God, he would have told us what He looked like and we would have made some likeness of Him and perhaps worshipped the image, then, if God had told John

who those elders were, no doubt, much zealous preaching would have been lost because the chief seats would have been taken or awarded.

NOTICE: At this time NO AWARDS HAVE BEEN GIVEN, so, we don't know who will sit in those seats. (See Matthew 20:21, 23).

The word "elders" may refer to seniors or as one thinks of the Israeli court system - the Sanhedrin or perhaps, a presbytery. However described; John saw 24 of them ... sitting ...

"... clothed in white raiment; ..."

dressed in white robes

"... and they had on their heads ..."

on their heads were

"... crowns of gold."

crowns made of gold

VERSE 5

"And out of the throne ..."

Out from the seat where the Special Somebody (I assume it was God) sat ...

"... proceeded ..."

came forth

"... lightnings ..."

glares

"... and thunders ..."

roaring noises

"... and voices: ..."

sounds not described or identified

"... and there were seven lamps of fire burning..."

seven torches

"... before ..."

in front of

"... the throne, ..."

that stately seat

"... which are the seven Spirits of God."

God has opened the curtains to the "True Tabernacle" in Heaven where we can see the seven pronged candlestick, the altar of incense, the Throne of God and gain exposure to God Himself. For now it basically describes the throne which was glaring brightly, roaring and producing sounds John couldn't understand.

The "*seven lamps*" and the "*seven Spirits of God*" have already been discussed from chapter 1, but we should try to visualize the "throne".

John had not crossed the crystal sea (as we shall see) so he was gazing across the crystal sea toward the throne of God. With torches reflecting on the waters and a rainbow encircling the throne, John could not see the face of the Person on the throne, therefore His description was limited. Although it may have been hard for John to see because of the glare, we should imagine those "*seven lamps*" in front of the throne. The throne is accented by a "*rainbow*" and "*seats*" are all around it. Now add this:

VERSE 6

"And before the throne ..."

in front of that stately seat

"... there was a sea of glass ..."

The word for "*sea*" means "sea" – a real "sea"

The word for "*glass*" is a combination of words like "rain"; "showers"; "transparency"

There was a *sea* between John and the "*throne*" that produced some sort of mirrored effects. I get the idea it was hard for John to see everything clearly and his description is not everything we desire to know, but, regardless, it was ...

"... like unto crystal: ..."

similar to frost, frosty ice

"... and in the midst ..."

in the middle

"... of the throne, ..."

the stately seat

"... and round about the throne ..."

perhaps in an orderly fashion – moving about around the seat

"... were four beasts ..."

four living creatures

The word “*beasts*” will be used twenty or more times throughout the Book of Revelation. Rather than using the word “animal”, which would do no harm to the Scriptures, the term “living creatures” seems to be more respectful, so, I choose to say there were “four living creatures” ...

“... *full of eyes* ...”

They were “all eyes”.

“... *before and behind.*”

I couldn’t begin to tell you what they were but they had eyes in front and in the back ...

VERSE 7

“*And the first beast* ...”

the living creature

“... *was like* ...”

similar to

“... *a lion* ...”

a king’s pet

“... *and the second beast* ...”

or living creature

“... *was like* ...”

similar to

“... *a calf* ...”

a young bull

“... *and the third beast* ...”

or living creature

“... *had a face* ...”

had the appearance

“... *as a man* ...”

human being

“... *and the fourth beast* ...”

living creature

“... *was like* ...”

similar to

“... *a flying eagle.*”

some kind of bird

THE SCENE: A man in the Spirit was seeing things and places he had never seen before. He was looking at a throne in heaven where some One was sitting but he could not describe Him other than to say He was like the sardine stone or the jasper stone. The sight, no doubt, was beautiful but the throne was glaring, the sound was a roar (perhaps as one might hear listening to a sea shell) and the voices were not what he was used to hearing.

THE THRONE was set in the curve of a rainbow. The surface or the area in front of the throne was like frosty glass, although it appeared to be clear, with seven torches burning in front of the throne. There were twenty four elders, whom he could not name, and four living creatures that had only a few characteristics to which he could he relate.

VERSE 8

“*And the four beasts had each of them six wings about them* ...”

They were feathered creatures.

“... *and they* ...”

the creatures

“... *were full of eyes* ...”

eyes that see or watch

“... *within; ...*”

on the inside

“... *and they* ...”

the creatures (possibly referring to the eyes)

“... *rest not* ...”

take no intermission

“... *day and night, ...*”

They ceased not ...

“... *saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, ...*”

“*Holy*” means: sacred, physically pure, morally blameless; certainly consecrated; properly clean; innocent, modest, perfect and chaste.

“*Lord*” means: supreme in authority; the controller;

“*God*” means: a deity, especially the Supreme Divinity; the Magistrate

“*Almighty*” means” all-ruling, that is, God (as absolute and universal sovereign) omnipotent; the potentate.

“... which was, and is, and is to come.”

He is the “ETERNAL ONE” from everlasting to everlasting.

VERSE 9

“And when those beasts give ...”

For some reason, the tense of the verb, “give” has caught my attention. It seems as though John had not seen them render their service.

In verse 8, John said they “rest not” day or night. I expected him to say they “rested not” day nor night, but he didn’t. I think that means something.

In verse 10, which we have not gotten to yet, has another similar term. I’ll point that out when I get to it.

I am impressed to think John didn’t see them doing anything nor hear them saying anything but he is telling us **what they will do** when they are called upon to perform.

REPEAT: “And WHEN those beast GIVE ...”

“... glory and honor ...”

praise and esteem

“... and thanks ...”

verbally express gratitude

“... to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever.”

the ETERNAL ONE

VERSE 10

“The four and twenty elders ...”

(as mentioned in verse 4)

“... fall ...”

will fall

NOTE: They had not fallen or else John would have said they FELL. It is WHEN THESE BEASTS GIVE PRAISE and express their gratitude to the One Who is sitting on the throne, that the elders WILL FALL ...

“down before ...”

in the presence of

“him that sat on the throne, ...”

God

“... and worship ...”

“Worship” is also written in the same tense as “give” in verse 9; and “fall” in verse 10; and “cast” which will come shortly.

At a certain future time, the beasts will give or show their adoration to God and so will the twenty-four elders when they fall before Him that is sitting on the throne and worship ...

“... him that liveth for ever and ever, ...”

and they will ...

“... and cast ...”

They will throw

“... their crowns ...”

crowns of gold

“before ...”

in front of

“... the throne, saying ...”

VERSE 11

“Thou art worthy, ...”

Thou art deserving

“... to receive ...”

to take hold of

“... glory and honour and power; ...”

mighty strength

“... for thou hast created all things, ...”

You have fabricated, founded or formed all things; EVERYTHING

“... and for thy pleasure ...”

for thy purpose or desire

“... they are and were created.”

CONCLUSION: What does this lesson have for us? This chapter is a break-away from the series of very weighty letters to churches. Now we must gear our minds to think differently. This chapter sets the pace. Herein we get a glimpse of ...

- 1) The throne and the throne room
- 2) The seating arrangement of the presbytery
- 3) The foreground of the throne room which was before a sea of glass
- 4) A description of the four beings who worship God

5) The response of the elders

These points are significant and not to be forgotten. They will provide reference material and support our imaginations as we continue our study.

- - - - -

CROSSING THE SEA

By GWD

I read "In the beginning" before men started sinning
How God made heaven and earth.

I have read of the "Sea" between You and Me
And learned what one soul was worth.

You set in order Your plan of salvation
Your Son was Your sacrifice.
You made it so simple that even I understand it
And You don't have to say it twice.

I have heard beautiful songs about Heaven
And the mysteries surrounding the Throne.
And as I read my Bible and pray without ceasing
I know Heaven is my final home.

I'm looking across that beautiful "Sea"
To the Throne where my God is sitting.
Seeing Jesus, my Saviour, as He makes intercession
And for a world of lost sinners is pleading.

Since I've come to know You, I've learned I can trust You.
My soul is now in your hands
I'm resting in peace and sharing Your Word
Helping others lay hold of Your plans.

Thank You, Lord. I'll be seeing you soon.
It's Your will and it's my will too.
Time seems to fly. ... not long 'til I die.
... not long 'til I'm there with You!

LESSON TWELVE
REVELATION 5:1-14

INTRODUCTION:

The fourth chapter of Revelation provided some insight into what appeared to be God's hall of judgment. We saw the throne of God encircled by a rainbow and positioned behind seven burning lamps. Twenty-four elders and four living creatures were there and the whole setting was nothing short of beautiful. It was a challenging study and a good lead-in to chapter five, so let's waste no time with getting started.

VERSE 1

"And I saw in the right hand ..."

The "*right hand*" is the hand that reaches out to give or to receive.

In the right hand ...

"... of him ..."

This must be God ...

"... that sat on the throne ..."

the stately seat

"... a book ..."

or scroll

"... written within ..."

It had writing on the inside ...

"... and on the backside, ..."

This word, "*backside*" has no clear definition at this time but it provokes some interesting thoughts. I want to expose some of them.

One might get the idea that the scroll had writing on both the inside and the outside but that is not exactly what the word "*backside*" means. One might think it was written on the inside and rolled so as to expose the writing or the seals only on the backside — away from John.

Then another idea might make one think John saw the writing on the scroll but it was backward to him, like Hebrew, for example, or like trying to read a paper from the back side as one holds it between himself and a light. I think this is what John saw but I want to leave this thought open for possible later reference. Nonetheless, the scroll was ...

"... *sealed* ..."
like something secretive or under security
"... *with seven seals.*"
like king's stamps

VERSE 2

"*And I saw a strong* ..."
a powerful
"*angel* ..."
messenger
"*proclaiming* ..."
heralding, as a public crier
"*with a loud voice,* ..."
a mighty tone
"*Who is worthy* ..."
deserving or suitable
"*to open* ..."
open up
"*the book,* ..."
the scroll
"*and to loose* ..."
to break up
"*the seals thereof?*"

The angel was asking a question but literally setting the mood for a great moment. He received no response. Nobody stepped up!

VERSE 3

"*And no man* ..."
nobody
"... *in heaven,* ..."
(ref. 4:2)
"... *nor in earth,* ..."
this planet
"... *neither under the earth,* ..."
the nether world
"... *was able* ..."
had the ability or power

"... *to open* ..."
open up
"... *the book,* ..."
the scroll
"... *neither to look thereon.*"
to perceive the writings

VERSE 4

"*And I wept much,* ..."
I sobbed out loud
"... *because no man* ..."
nobody – high or low
"... *was found* ..."
on land or in the air
"... *worthy* ..."
suitable
"... *to open* ..."
to loose the seals
"... *and to read the book,* ..."
discover the content
"*neither to look thereon.*"
nor to interpret the meaning

It is evident "*the book*" is a very sacred or secret thing. Men were not suitable or deserving to read it even if they could have.

VERSE 5

"*And one of the elders saith unto me,* ..."
one of the 24 elders said to me ..
"... *Weep not:* ..."
stop crying
"... *behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda,* ..."
Jesus Christ Himself
"... *the Root of David,* ..."
(Comp. Isaiah 11:1; Romans. 15:12)
"... *hath prevailed* ..."
overcome
"... *to open the book,* ..."
get inside

“... *and to loose ...*”
 break
 “... *the seven seals thereof.*”

VERSE 6

“*And I beheld, ...*”
 I watched
 “... *and, lo, in the midst ...*”
 in amongst
 “... *of the throne ...*”
 that stately seat
 “... *and of the four beasts, ...*”
 the four living creatures
 “... *and in the midst of the elders, ...*”
 among the 24 elders
 “... *stood a Lamb ...*”
 a male lamb
 “... *as it had been slain, ...*”

Strong's Exhaustive Concordance allows two definitions to be applied to the word “slain.”

- 1) It can be applied to a martyr who is killed outright.
- 2) It can be applied to the preparation of an animal for food or for sacrifice.

This verse has to do with a sacrificed Lamb. The Lamb was a male, strong and a perfect specimen for a sacrifice. John saw a Lamb that had been slain.

“... *having seven horns ...*”
 horns in his head
 “... *and seven eyes, ...*”
 “... *which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.*”

Previously, in chapter 4, verse five, I had understood the ‘seven spirits of God’ to be “the seven lamps of fire burning before the throne.” I am not ready to abandon that idea yet because John had seen the Son of Man in chapter one, verse fourteen, and his eyes were “as a flame of fire.” Now, in this verse, John does not mention the seven lamps. He sees the eyes of the Lamb as the Lamb stands amidst the throne,

the four beasts and the twenty-four elders. What happened to the seven lamps? I assume they are sent forth (*apo-stell-o*) into all the earth.

VERSE 7

“*And he ...*”
 the Lamb
 “... *came and took the book ...*”
 He took the scroll ...
 “... *out of the right hand ...*”
 Jesus stands at the right hand
 “... *of him ...*”
 God Jehovah
 “... *that sat upon the throne.*”

VERSE 8

“*And when he ...*”
 the Lamb
 “... *had taken ...*”
 unto Himself
 “... *the book, ...*”
 the scroll
 “... *the four beasts ...*”
 the living creatures
 “... *and four and twenty elders ...*”
 24 elders
 “... *fell down before the Lamb, ...*”
 (Our last lesson taught us – they would do this.)
 “... *having every one of them harps, ...*”
 Each one had his musical instrument.
 “... *and golden vials ...*”
 broad shallow cups
 “... *full ...*”
 perhaps running over
 “... *of odours, ...*”
 aroma or fumes
 “... *which are ...*”
 or represent

“... *the prayers of saints.*”

the prayers of the holy ones, the saved ones

PARAPHRASED: And when the Lamb had taken unto Himself the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb of God. Each one had a musical instrument similar to a harp, as we know harps, and a shallow golden cup full of sweet smelling fumes which represented the things saved people have talked to God about.

VERSE 9

“*And they ...*”

the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures

“... *sung ...*”

(The tense of this verb does not seem to be appropriate in this case. I think it should be ‘sang’ to harmonize with the tense in verse 8. Thus it would read:) “... they sang ...”

“... *a new song, ...*”

a song of praise

“... *saying, Thou art worthy ...*”

Your are deserving

“... *to take the book, ...*”

to receive or to hold the scroll

“... *and to open ...*”

to loosen

“... *the seals thereof: ...*”

the king’s seal that protects it

“... *for thou wast slain, ...*”

made a sacrifice

“... *and hast redeemed us ...*”

“Redeemed” means “to go to the market, i.e. (by implication) to purchase; especially to redeem, to buy us back

“...*to God ...*”

the Father

“... *by thy blood ...*”

the atoning blood of Jesus

“... *out of every kindred, ...*”

every race

“... *and tongue, ...*”

every language

“... *and people, ...*”

all people; tribes

“... *and nation; ...*”

foreigners – non Jewish

The sacrificed Lamb went to the market place and purchased to God people from every race, language, and nationality with His very own blood .

VERSE 10

“*And hast made us ...*”

We are the product!

We are what you’ve made us! You have made us –

“... *unto our God kings ...*”

people of authority

“... *and priests: ...*”

“*Priests*”, as we know them from the Old Testament, were men of the tribe of Levi who ministered in the tabernacle or in the temple.

At this particular time there are twenty-four elders (and four beasts, if they should be included) singing this song, but without doubt, someday ALL THE REDEEMED WILL SING THE SONG OF REDEMPTION!

“... *and we shall reign ...*”

rule as kings and priests

“... *on the earth.*”

on this earth for a limited time (1000 years which we shall see later)

VERSE 11

“*And I beheld, ...*”

I watched

“... *and I heard the voice ...*”

I heard the sound

“... *of many angels ...*”

messengers

“... round about ...”
 encircling
 “... the throne ...”
 where God sat
 “... and the ...” (4) “... beasts and the ...” (24) “...elders: ...”
 “... and the number of them ...”
 The number of angels or messengers
 “... was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;”
 John couldn't count them even though he must have tried. There
 were myriads and myriads of them and they ...

VERSE 12

“Saying ...”
 shouting out
 “... with a loud ...”
 boisterous
 “... voice, ...”
 in unison
 “... Worthy is the Lamb that was slain ...”
 Worthy, well qualified is He
 “... to receive ...”
 to take unto Himself and to have
 “... power, ...”
 miraculous (*dunamis*) power...
 “... and riches, ...”
 valuables abundantly
 “... and wisdom, ...”
 all manners of knowledge
 “... and strength, ...”
 (*ischus* – different from *dunamis*) forcefulness; tremendous abilities
 “... and honour, ...”
 of the highest degree of esteem and level of dignity
 “... and glory, ...”
 praise
 “... and blessing.”
 all of the fine words, commendations, adoration and reverence
 Jesus is worthy of all we can give Him, yea, and much, much more!

VERSE 13

“And every creature ...”
 every living thing
 “... which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and
 such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, ...”
 in unison
 “... Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him ...”
 God Jehovah - the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob ...
 “... that sitteth upon the throne, ...”
 that stately seat in heaven
 “... and unto the Lamb...”
 the sacrificed Lamb of God that taketh away the sin of the world!
 “... for ever and ever.”
 Let His praises NEVER EVER cease!

VERSE 14

“And the four beasts said, Amen. ...”
 The four living creatures agreed.
 “... And the four and twenty elders fell down ...”
 (See note for Rev. 4:10)
 “... and worshipped him ...”
 paid homage to Jesus Christ Who is alive and ...
 “... that liveth for ever and ever.”
 He is the eternal God!

CONCLUSION:

The elders and the angels are praising the Lamb that was slain for
 He has made it possible that we can live and reign with Him for
 ever. Surely, none who know this would want to miss out on it. If
 one has never given his heart and life over to Jesus, he ought to **do**
it today and have part in the rejoicing which soon will belong to
 the believers!

THE PLAN

*One cannot have his own plan for eternity -
 Where he will go or what he will do.
 He can only accept God's plan
 The choices are made between two!
 Heaven? or Hell? (gwd - 2006)*

LESSON THIRTEEN

REVELATION 6:1-17

INTRODUCTION:

This sixth chapter of revelation is rather strong. It will require your utmost attention. If you are a SAVED person your faith is going to be tried. If you are NOT SAVED, perhaps you will be frightened. It is not my purpose to scare you but it is my desire to tell you the truth and to lead you to an understanding of the prophecies in this Book.

Noah preached the Word of God but not many believed him. Only eight souls were left to tell the story when his sermon had been fulfilled but I hope this preaching will be more successful. It will be IF you respond to the call of the Holy Spirit of God. You will have to make your own choice.



VERSE 1

"And I ..."

John

"... saw ..."

watched

"... when ..."

while

"... the Lamb ..."

the Lamb that been slain

"... opened ..."

broke into

"... one of the seals, ..."

the first of seven seals to be broken

"... and I heard, ..."

with my listening ears

"... as it were the noise ..."

phone (fo-nay'); noise, sound, voice

"... of thunder, ..."

bronte (bron-tay'); (to roar); thunder

"... one of the four beasts saying, ..."

calling me to ...

"... Come and see."

Come directly or immediately to me and watch; observe

VERSE 2

"And I saw, ..."

as I watched

"... and behold ..."

lo and behold

"... a white horse: ..."

white in real color

"... and he that sat on him ..."

the one who rode upon the horse

"... had a bow; ..."

an ancient weapon of warfare

"... and a crown ..."

an ornament to be worn on the head, perhaps a helmet

"... was given unto him: ..."

He took the helmet

"... and he went forth ..."

He went out - on his way

"... conquering, ..."

prevailing

"... and to conquer."

to be victorious – not to be conquered

Some have said: The white horse represents peace while noting the rider had a bow but he had NO ARROWS. That has also been interpreted as a sign of peace and applied to the anti-Christ. That may be a good interpretation but I will wait a little while before I make that commitment. Whether that be true or not, one thing I know, THE RIDER WAS FIGHTING AND WINNING! ... DOESN'T SOUND LIKE PEACE TO ME!

SECOND SEAL

VERSE 3

“*And when he ...*”
 the Lamb
 “... *had opened ...*”
 broken into
 “... *the second seal, ...*”
 the second of seven seals
 “... *I heard the second beast say, ...*”
 calling out
 “... *Come and see.*”
 Come and look – Come and observe

VERSE 4

“*And there went out ...*”
 There came out of nowhere
 “... *another horse that was red: ...*”
 the color of fire
 “... *and power ...*”
 or strength
 “... *was given ...*”
 He had no strength on his own. Power was GIVEN
 “... *to him that sat thereon ...*”
 to the rider
 “... *to take ...*”
 destroy, annihilate
 “... *peace ...*”
 prosperity, quietness, rest
 “... *from the earth, ...*”
 the whole world, the land
 “... *and that they ...*”
 (I assume the pronoun “they” is referring to all the inhabitants of the earth.) They
 “... *should ...*”
 This word does not mean ‘they ought to’ but that, ‘they intended to’

“... *kill one another: ...*”
 slaughter – one killing another -
 “... *and there was given ...*”
 handed
 “... *unto him ...*”
 the rider
 “... *a great ...*”
 a big
 “... *sword.*”
 a weapon for fighting in war, hand to hand combat, a great big knife -
 Perhaps we should go one step further toward an interpretation of this passage. We know God’s manner of fighting IS NOT by use of swords. He that liveth by the sword shall die by the sword. (Matt. 26:52) God’s SPOKEN WORD can do all He wants to do but the armies of the world do fight with swords. One might conclude the fighting going on in these verses ARE ALLOWED by God and even OBSERVED by John but ... IT IS NOT HIS


 THIRD SEAL

THIRD SEAL

VERSE 5

“*And when he ...*”
 The Lamb
 “... *had opened ...*”
 broken into
 “... *the third seal, ...*”
 the third of seven
 “... *I heard the third beast say, ...*”
 the third living creature

"... *Come and see.* ..."

Come and watch

"... *And I beheld, and lo* ..."

I watched and I saw

"... *a black horse;* ..."

black as ink – a jet black horse

"... *and he that sat on him* ..."

the rider

"... *had a pair of balances* ..."

the beam or the yoke of a balance

"... *in his hand.* ..."

This type of balance is what we normally think of as scales in a meat market or produce department or even in grain elevators where buying and selling goes on. Perhaps this means the anti-Christ is about to tighten up on various market items such as we shall see.

VERSE 6

"*And I heard a voice* ..."

Some unidentified voice was calling out. It was not the voice of the beast. It was a voice ..

"... *in the midst of* ..."

from among

"... *the four beasts* ..."

four living creatures

"... *say, A measure* ..."

This 'measure' is called '*choenix*.' It is a dry measure, somewhat less than a quart, about as much as would support a person of moderate appetite for a day. Usually, EIGHT '*choenixes*' could be bought for a *denarius* (about 9 1/2 d.); this passage predicts circumstances in which the *denarius* is the price of one '*choenix*' (W.E. Vine)

We should have no trouble understanding this passage because INFLATION is what it's all about. A 'measure' - less than a quart

...

"... *of wheat* ..."

that is, grain, corn, or wheat

"... *for a penny;* ..."

The value of a 'penny' isn't given but we have reasons to believe at one time it was the full pay for a day's work. (See Matt. 20:2)

"... *and three measures* ..."

Approximately three quarts

"... *of barley* ..."

'Barley' is a cereal grass. It's seeds or grain is used in malt beverages and in breakfast foods and stock feeds (Webster's Dictionary)

"... *for a penny;* ..."

a day's wage

"... *and see thou hurt not* ..."

or be unjust to

"... *the oil* ..."

the olive oil or orchard

"... *and the wine.*"

(Perhaps vineyards could be used here.)

In Luke 10:34, the good Samaritan administered first aid to his patient by pouring oil and wine onto his wounds.

The text does not tell us how to interpret or how to apply the things concerning the third seal.

It appears that some one is buying up the wheat, corn, and barley while, at the same time, protecting the oil and the wine - their very own natural resources.

* * * * *



FOURTH SEAL

FOURTH SEAL

VERSE 7

“*And when he ...*”
the Lamb

“... *had opened the fourth seal, ...*”
the fourth of seven

“... *I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, ...*”
calling out to me saying...

“... *Come and see.*”
Come immediately and watch with me

VERSE 8

“*And I looked, and behold ...*”
I watched and lo I saw

“... *a pale horse: ...*”
a greenish, i.e. a verdant, dull, dingy-colored horse

“... *and his name ...*”
the identification of the one

“... *that sat on him ...*”
the rider

“... *was Death, ...*”
His name was literally “Death” (Gk *thnatos*)

“... *and Hell ...*”
Gk. *‘hHades,’* the place of departed spirits and torment (Lu.

16:24)

“... *followed with him. ...*”
accompanied him

“... *And power ...*”
all authority, jurisdiction, and strength

“... *was given ...*”
granted (They did not have this authority on their own, it was

given...)

“... *unto them ...*”
“Them” is “Death” and “Hell”

“... *over the fourth part ...*”
one fourth (1/4)

“... *of the earth, ...*”
the globe, including the occupants

“... *to kill ...*”
put to death

1) “... *with sword, ...*”
a ‘*sabre,*’ that is, with a long and broad cutlass slightly curved for cutting and thrusting, a sword used by the cavalry

2) “... *and with hunger, ...*”
(from the idea of destitution) a scarcity of food, dearth, famine

3) “... *and with death, ...*”
by whatever means they choose, whether it be by stoning, crucifying, poisoning, denying medication, beheading or whatever

4) “... *and with the beasts...*”
dangerous animals, wild beast whether lions or vicious dogs; alligators or venomous snakes. They could use any kind of beasts

...
“*of the earth.*”
the kinds of animals we are familiar with,

NOTE: By now, there should be no doubt that these are the forces of the anti-Christ, who are out to conquer the world and to take it by force.



FIFTH SEAL

FIFTH SEAL

VERSE 9

“*And when he ...*”
The Lamb

“... *had opened ...*”
broken up

“... *the fifth seal, ...*”
The fifth in a series of seven.

"... *I saw ...*"
 as I watched
 "... *under the altar ...*"
 beneath the place of sacrifice
 "... *the souls ...*"
 the breath
 "... *of them that were slain ...*"
 those slain under the fourth seal
 "... *for ...*"
 because of their faith in ...
 "... *the word of God, ...*"
 the Living Word - Jesus, or the written Word – the Bible
 "... *and for ...*"
 or because of
 "... *the testimony ...*"
 the evidence of their faith in God
 "... *which they held:*"
 possessed

PARAPHRASED: JOHN SAID – ‘When the Lamb opened up the fifth seal he saw beneath the place of sacrifice the breath of them who had been killed because of their faith in the Bible and in Jesus Christ.’

VERSE 10

"*And they ...*"
 the souls of them that had been killed
 "... *cried ...*"
 screamed
 "... *with a loud voice, ...*"
 strong voice
 "... *saying, ...*"
 crying out
 "... *How long, ...*"
 how much time
 "... *O Lord, ...*"
 our God
 "... *holy and true, ...*"
 just and honest and fair

"... *dost thou ...*"
 O' Lord
 "... *not judge ...*"
 make no decision
 "... *and avenge ...*"
 retaliate for
 "... *our blood ...*"
 our lives
 "... *on them that dwell on the earth?*"
 the ‘killers’ on the earth

The souls of them that had been slain were screaming and crying unto God to get Him to take revenge against the “KILLERS” on earth.

VERSE 11

"*And white robes ...*"
 white ‘stoles’, long-fitting gowns (as a mark of dignity)
 "... *were given unto every one of them; ...*"
 Each and every one was fitted with a white stole.
 "... *and it was said unto them, ...*"
 The Lord answered their cry with the following message: ...
 "... *that they should rest ...*"
 take it easy, be refreshed (The time will come!)
 "... *yet ...*"
 still
 "... *for a little season, ...*"
 a short space of time
 How much time?
 "... *until their fellow servants also ...*"
 the people who serve God as they had ...
 "... *and their brethren, ...*"
 those of the same belief and testimony
 "... *that should ...*"
 who were expecting to ...
 "... *be killed as they were, ...*"
 put to death in the same manner
 "... *should be fulfilled.*"
 accomplished; completely finished

Those souls whom John saw and heard from under the altar received a prompt response from God. They received white robes, as a reward of dignity, and were told that they should relax and be refreshed for awhile; until their fellow believers, faced the killers even as they had done. Then, in a proper time, God would take revenge.

* * * * *

SIXTH SEAL

VERSE 12

"And I beheld ... "

I watched intently
"... when he ..."

the Lamb of God
"... had opened the sixth seal, ..."

the sixth in a series of seven seals
"... and, lo, there was a great earthquake; ..."
 There was a great big seismic disturbance!

The word for earthquake is (GK) *'seismos'*, the root of the word 'seismograph', is an apparatus designed to register shocks or commotions in the earth.

It is interesting to note the same word can describe commotion in the sky too. In this verse, I believe the commotion is in the sky – not in the earth because the 'sun' and 'moon' were effected and, in verse thirteen, the 'stars' were also involved. So, let's take it from here and see what happens.

"... and the sun ..."

the light of the day
"... became black ..."

black as ink, turned into darkness, It was as black ...

"... as sackcloth of hair, ..."

mohair – Garments made of 'sackcloth' were worn as a sign of grief.

Perhaps this is similar to what happened on the day Jesus was crucified. The sun was darkened. The sky was black and Jesus cried or sang with a loud voice, *'My God; My God; Why hast thou forsaken me?'* (Psalm 22:1)

In these verses God sees His children dying and hears their loud cries: *'How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood?'* God, in His grief, cannot look upon the terrible sight ...

"... and the moon ..."

the night light

"... became as ..."
 as if it were

"... blood;"

like the stripes or the stoning blood of Jesus

SIXTH SEAL

"And the stars of heaven ..."

the very stars, as seen in the nighttime sky

"... fell ..."

flew through the sky falling downward

"... unto the earth, ..."

the planet earth

"... even as a fig tree ..."

a common fruit tree in Israel

"... casteth ..."

throws, puts off

"... her untimely figs, ..."

unripe, out of season fruit

"... when she is shaken ..."

agitated

"... of a mighty wind."

by a wind storm

VERSE 14

"And the heaven ..."

the sky

"... departed ..."

separated, disappeared

"... as a scroll when it is rolled together; ..."

I have trouble imagining all of this, but it seems that the sky just rolled away or somehow it was draped in blackness as a shade of darkness was pulled over it. Think of Genesis 1:2: '... darkness was upon the face of the deep ...'. The sky just disappeared in darkness.

"... and every mountain ..."

high rising hill

"... and island ..."

lands in the ocean

"... were moved ..."

stirred about

"... out of their places."

their familiar locations

VERSE 15

"And the kings ..."

the rulers

"... of the earth, ..."

this planet

"... and the great men, ..."

(Gk. *megistanes*) great men, lords

"... and the rich men, ..."

wealthy men

"... and the chief captains, ..."

(Gk. *chiliarchs*) the commanders of soldiers, the colonels

"... and the mighty men, ..."

the big and strong

"... and every bondman, ..."

the slaves and the servants

"... and every free man, ..."

the unrestrained, the common citizens

"... hid themselves ..."

sought cover, kept themselves secret, concealed themselves

"... in the dens ..."

(Gk. *spelaion*) a hiding-place or resort:

"... and in the rocks of the mountains;"

(Gk. *petra*) a mass of rock

I cannot tell if this is the city of 'Petra' or not.

VERSE 16

"And ..." they "... said to the mountains and rocks, ..."

hoping their hiding places would become their tomb and ...

"... Fall on us, ..."

cave in upon us

"... and hide us ..."

conceal us

"... from the face ..."

from the view

"... of him that sitteth on the throne, ..."

Him that sits on that stately seat

"... and from the wrath ..."

the vengeance (requested by those who cried from under the altar)

"... of the Lamb:"

the Lamb of God

VERSE 17

"For the great day ..."

the (*megas*) big day

"... of his wrath ..."

His vengeance

"... is come; ..."

is arriving

"... and who shall be able ..."

who can possibly

"... to stand?"

continue

CONCLUSION:

There are those who put this evil day far from them, and put off coming to Jesus. That is a terrible mistake.

If you **are saved** you should be praying that your faith will not fail in this trying hour. You must not be afraid. You must trust Jesus now more than you ever did.

If you **are not saved**, you need to come to Jesus immediately, even today, and be reconciled to God. Placing your faith in Jesus Christ for salvation is of utmost importance. **If His Holy Spirit is dealing with you**, (convicting you of your lost condition) right now, you should repent of your sin of ‘unbelief’ and seek forgiveness. If you don’t know what to do, read in the New Testament, **Romans 10:9**, ‘... if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.’ You could be saved right now. Just call on Jesus. He is the Saviour. He is your only hope.

* * * * *

ACTS 4:10-12

10) “Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole. 11) This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. 12) Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.”

UMM - WHAT A WONDERFUL THOUGHT

By gwd - 2006

Rev. 3:21, 22

What a wonderful thought
just to be noticed
further invited
extremely excited
gloriously delighted
To sit with my Saviour
on my best behavior
being found in good favor
and happy forever!

UMM - What a wonderful thought!

LESSON FOURTEEN

REVELATION 7:1-17

INTRODUCTION:

The sixth chapter of Revelation ended with terrible things happening. Many of the saints had been killed by various means and the Lamb of God was taking revenge against those who had been killing His people. Things had gotten so bad that men of every description were hiding in caves and begging the rocks and mountains to fall in upon them to hide them from the face of the Lamb, Who had opened the six seals. There is ONE SEAL left to be opened but we won’t find out about that one until we have finished chapter seven. This gives us a short breather as we see God setting up for a time like the world has never seen before.

CHAPTER SEVEN

VERSE 1

“And after these things ...”

the events of chapter six

“... I ...”

John

“... saw four angels ...”

The word ‘angels’ is sometimes translated ‘messengers’ but this time they were not carrying any message. They were simply heavenly beings rendering service unto God.

John saw four angels ...

“... standing on the four corners of the earth, ...”

on each corner or angle

“... holding ...”

retaining

“...the four winds ...”

literally, the breath

‘... of the earth, ...’

In chapter six –

1) The sun had been made black (*verse 12*)

- 2) The moon had become as blood. (*verse 12*)
- 3) Some of the stars had fallen out of the sky to the earth. (*verse 13*)
- 4) The sky had departed and turned black. (*verse 14*)
- 5) The mountains and islands had changed locations. (*verse 14*)
- 6) Things were in a very frightful condition. (*verses 15, 16*)

Now the angels were about to stifle the earth. They were holding the winds so ...

“... *that the wind should not blow ...*”
should not breathe hard

“... *on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.*”

VERSE 2

“*And I saw another angel...*”
another messenger

“... *ascending ...*”
going upward

“... *from the east, ...*”
from the same direction of the sunrise

“... *having the seal ...*”

‘*The seal*’ is a mark with a signet or private mark for security or preservation (literally or figuratively); by implication, it is to keep secret, to attest.

The actual stamp was the NAME OF THE FATHER OF JESUS-JEHOVAH. (See Rev. 14:1)

The angel, evidently, had the signet or stamp ...

“... *of the living God: ...*”
the Eternal God

“... *and he ...*”
this fifth angel

“... *cried with a loud voice ...*”
called loudly

“... *to the four angels, ...*”
the other messengers

“... *to whom it was given to hurt ...*”
to do harm or cause injury to

“... *the earth and the sea, ...*”

VERSE 3

“*Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, ...*”

Do them no harm

“... *till we have sealed ...*”

stamped, marked or labeled

“... *the servants ...*”

the slaves (explanation will be given)

“... *of our God ...*”

my God, your God, their God

“... *in their foreheads.*”

NOTE: The ‘*servants of God*’ are not called ‘children of God’ but obviously there is a relationship. They are all Jews. WATCH ..

VERSE 4

“*And I heard the number ...*”

I heard how many

“... *of them which were sealed: ...*”

stamped, labeled

“... *and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand ...*”

144,000 were marked

“... *of all the tribes of the children of Israel.*”

all the families of the children of Israel

VERSE 5

1) “*Of the tribe ...*” family “...*of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. ...*”

2) “*Of the tribe ...*” family “...*of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. ...*”

3) “*Of the tribe ...*” family “...*of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.*”

VERSE 6

4) “*Of the tribe ...*” family “...*of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. ...*”

5) “*Of the tribe ...*” family “...*of Nephthali were sealed twelve thousand. ...*”

6) “*Of the tribe ...*” family “...*of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.*”

VERSE 7

- 7) *"Of the tribe ..."* family *"... of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. ..."*
 8) *"Of the tribe ..."* family *"... of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. ..."*
 9) *"Of the tribe ..."* family *"... of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand."*

VERSE 8

- 10) *"Of the tribe ..."* family *"... of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. ..."*
 11) *"Of the tribe ..."* family *"... of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. ..."*
 12) *"Of the tribe ..."* family *"... of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand."*

NOTE: There are twelve thousand from each of the tribes of Israel although their names do not exactly match the list given in Genesis 49. There is an explanation for the difference but it would not help at this time to engage in that explanation.

VERSE 9

"After this ..."

After watching the angels seal 144,000 Jews

"... I beheld, and, lo, ..."

I watched intently and to my surprise ...

"... a great multitude, ..."

a large company, a throng

"... which no man could ..." possibly *"... number, ..."*

know or tell how many

"... of all nations, ..."

racess

"... and kindreds, ..."

descendants

"... and people, ..."

individuals

"... and tongues, ..."

languages

This description seems to include people of every race, color, and creed, so to speak. They were together and ...

"... stood before the throne, ..."

'The throne' must be the same throne of which we have been reading throughout the Revelation thus far.

"... and before ..."

in the face of

"... the Lamb, ..."

the Lamb of God

"... clothed with white robes, ..."

robes of dignity

"... and palms in their hands;"

palm branches in their hands

NOTE: Perhaps all of us are watching for the rapture and the resurrection, whichever the case may be, as we move along in our studies. Possibly, I have overlooked it and failed to point it out to you, but I trust the Lord to direct my understanding so that I might deliver information to you as He delivers it to me. There is NOTHING TO GAIN by trying to force events to line up according to my desire. ALL I WANT is to know what there is to know or learn through these studies. I hope that is what we all want.

THINK WITH ME. Does this verse or anything we have studied so far, indicate that there has been a resurrection or rapture? If the resurrection has come, where is the proof for the following:

- 1) That the last trumpet has sounded?
- 2) That the voice of the archangel has been heard?
- 3) That the Son of Man has descended on a cloud?
- 4) That the dead have been raised?
- 5) That the living saints have been changed?

PERSONALLY, I cannot call this the 'rapture' and neither have I seen anything up to this point that I could call the 'rapture'. If I am wrong, God forbid that I should be so blind or insensitive. I only want to teach the TRUTH – NOT *'as I see it'*; NOT *'as I have heard it'*, BUT *AS THE HOLY SPIRIT controls* my intentions and my thoughts.

VERSE 10

"And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb."

They were praising Him for their salvation; for their rescue; for their safety; for their deliverance. Many things were involved in the rescue operation and they were praising Him for it

VERSE 11"

"And all the angels ..."

myriads and myriads of them

"... stood round about the throne, and about the ..." 24 "... elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne ..."

(Each of these terms has been identified in past studies.)

"... and worshipped God, ..."

They considered Him worthy of their praise and all their adoration.

VERSE 12

"Saying, Amen: ..."

It is so! That's the truth!

"Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen."

These words and expressions are those necessary for fine speaking, commendation, reverential adoration and religious benedictions.

VERSE 13

"And one of the elders answered, ..."

One of the "24 elders" began to speak or responded by ...

"... saying unto me, ..."

speaking to me, John

"... What are these which are arrayed in white robes? ..."

Who are these who are dressed in such dignified white robes?

"... and whence came they?"

and where did they come from?

VERSE 14

"And I said unto him, ..."

My response was

"... Sir, ..."

'Sir' is a respectful title for someone in authority

"... thou knowest. ..."

John said, you know more about who they are and where they came from than I do.

"... And he said to me, ..."

The elder told me ...

"... These are they which came out of great tribulation, ..."

The 'great tribulation' is defined as 'a mighty pressure' or 'persecution.'

AGAIN; I believe the best answer is gained through a reference to Rev. 6:7-11. Even though the word 'tribulation' was not used in that passage, there are other issues that are which make them appear to be related.

"... and have washed their robes, ..."

plunged or dipped their garments

"... and made them white ..."

spotless, stain-free

"... in the blood of the Lamb."

in the shed blood of the Lamb of God.

VERSE 15

"Therefore ..."

That's why

"... are they before the throne of God, ..."

in front of the stately seat of God

"... and serve ..."

minister to

"... him day and night in his temple: ..."

PERHAPS THIS VERSE HOLDS THE KEY TOWARD UNDERSTANDING this lesson. This is not just the 'temple' nor its sacred grounds.

The word for 'temple' is 'naos' and means 'the sanctuary' or, as defined by W.E. Vine in his Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words, a sanctuary is 'the holy place in the tabernacle or temple.'

To get the scene, one might imagine the ancient Hebrews as they gathered as close to the Temple as they could to wait for the High Priest to come out of the Holy Place to greet them.

Here are lots of people who have come through a great tribulation. They have gathered before the sanctuary and, evidently, they were qualified to serve in the sanctuary or the temple of God but, the temple was not opened to them yet. (See Rev. 11:19) But the elder explained to John a thing pertaining to the FUTURE when he said ...”

“... and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.”

VERSE 16

“They shall hunger no more, ...”

go hungry no more

“... neither thirst any more; ...”

be thirsty no more

“neither shall ...”

a ray of

“... the sun light on them, nor any heat.”

They will not burn ...

VERSE 17

“For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, ...”

Jesus said: ‘I am the bread of life.’ (John 6:48-51)

“... and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters:...”

Jesus said: ‘I am the good Shepherd.’ (John 10:11)

“... and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes”.

Jesus said: ‘Let not your hearts be troubled.’ (John 14:1)

NO MORE

No more hunger! No more thirst!

No more tears! No more hearst!

What a wonderful thought and promise! God is so good!
Let everything that hath life praise Him with the whole heart!

LESSON FIFTEEN
REVELATION 8:1-13

INTRODUCTION:

Chapter six brought us in touch with SIX of SEVEN SEALS. Through it we learned of some terrible things which must someday come to pass. Then *chapter seven* seemed to be set-in in the midst of the discourse of the SEVEN SEALS as though it was parenthetical in its nature.

Within the confines of *chapter seven* the process of opening the seals of the scroll was interrupted and time was allotted so that an angel could mark or stamp one hundred and forty-four thousand Jews. The stamp was in their foreheads and eventually it proved to be a seal of protection of which we will see in *chapter nine*.

Chapter eight takes up where we left off at the end of *chapter six*. SIX SEALS had been opened. Now ...



SEVENTH SEAL

SEVENTH SEAL

VERSE 1

“And when he ...”

the Lamb of God

“... had opened the seventh seal, ...”

the seventh and last seal

“... there was silence ...”

There was a ‘hush’

“... in heaven ...”

in the sky

“... about ...”

it seemed like

“... the space ...”

a period of time

“... of half an hour.”

thirty minutes

VERSE 2

"And I saw the seven angels ..."

The *'seven angels'* are spoken of as though they were a specific group or as if John had been expecting to see them, however, they have not been mentioned until now in these studies. There may be several angels involved in the activities of this Revelation. *"Four angels'*

were listed in a group in chapter six, but there was *another angel* mentioned who had the seal of God in his hand. Those are only examples as to how the ANGELS are used in rendering service to the Most High God and similar conditions will arise from time to time as we continue our studies.

These *'seven angels'* do not appear to be special any more than others. They are just ready to do their jobs.

There were *'seven angels'* ...

"... which stood ..."

were standing

"... before God; ..."

in front of God

"... and to them were given ..."

were handed

"... seven trumpets."

each angel received one trumpet

VERSE 3

"And another angel came and stood at the altar; ..."

Exactly which *'altar'* is not clear. It would have to be either the *'altar of incense'* or the *'alter of burnt offerings.'* More than likely, the *'angel'* was standing at the *'altar of incense'*. He was seen as ...

"... having a golden censer; ..."

The *'golden censer'*, according to Webster's, is *'a vessel for perfumes, especially one in which incense is burned'*. In this case, it was to burn frankincense.

"... and there was given unto him much ..."

an undetermined amount of

"... incense, ..."

a fragrant powder or gum of the *libanotos* tree

"... that he should offer it ..."

he should present it

"... with the prayers ..."

the earnest requests or praises

"... of all saints ..."

the pure, the blameless, the religious, the consecrated, the holy ones,

"... upon the golden altar ..."

There should be no doubt that this *'golden altar'* is the altar of incense' which is positioned in the *'Holy Place'* of the temple immediately before the curtains which separated the *"Holy Place"* from the *'Most Holy Place.'* (See Exodus 30)

It was two cubits (36 inches) high and one cubit (18 inches) long and one cubit (18 inches) wide. There were four horns upon the four corners, (one on each corner). It was made of acacia wood and overlaid with pure gold. A fire was kept burning constantly and when incense was thrown into the fire a sweet smell and a white cloud of smoke ascended upward. It is believed the smoke represented the *'prayers of the saints'* going upward unto God.

In this place, the angel was burning incense with the prayers of the saved people upon the *'golden altar of incense'* ...

"... which was before the throne."

the true mercy seat (comp. Hebrew 8:2) in the True Tabernacle

VERSE 4

"And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand."

VERSE 5

"And the angel took the censer, ..."

the golden vessel

“... *and filled it ...*”
 entirely full
 “... *with fire of the altar, ...*”
 the fire that is never allowed to go out
 “... *and cast it into the earth: ...*”
 (The significance is not clear. Perhaps God is about to answer those prayers for vengeance. See Rev. 6:10.)
 “... *and there were voices, ...*”
 indiscernible
 “... *and thunderings, ...*”
 loud booming continuous rumblings in the clouds
 “... *and lightnings, ...*”
 lightning flashes, streaks of fire flashing in the sky
 “... *and an earthquake, ...*”
 commotions in the earth but evidently not too drastic because no damage is reported.

This will conclude the events which were seen as John watched the Lamb open the SEVEN SEALS wherewith the scroll was sealed, but now the angels are about to begin sounding their trumpets which they received when the seventh seal was opened.

VERSE 6


“*And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared ...*”
 made ready
 “... *themselves to sound, ...*”
 to blow their trumpets

* * * * *

FIRST TRUMPET

VERSE 7

“*The first angel sounded, ...*”
 in a series of seven

“... *and there followed ...*”
 immediately afterwards
 “... *hail ...*”
 ‘Hail’ is defined ‘to let hail; to let loose; or to let down. Neither Strong’s Concordance nor Vine’s Dictionary, gives any indication that this is ‘hail’ as we know it. *Revelation 16:21* adds in italics the words
 ‘*every stone*’ so I’m going to conclude that it may have been ‘hail stones’ as balls of ice but it probably was balls of fire. It was hail
 ...
 “... *and fire ...*”
 especially lightning
 “... *mingled ...*”
 mixed
 “... *with blood, ...*”
 of men and perhaps animals
 “... *and they ...*”
 the hailstones
 *vere cast ...*
 thrown down
upon the earth: ...
 the land mass
 “... *and the third part ...*”
 one third (1/3)
 “... *of trees was burnt up ...*”
 one third of all the trees were completely consumed by the fire
 “... *and all green grass was burnt up, ...*”
 All herbage, vegetation, were consumed in fire.

* * * * *

VERSE 8

“*And the second angel sounded ...*”
 The second in a series of seven trumpets sounded

SECOND TRUMPET

"... and as it were a great ..."

a great big

"... mountain ..."

a very tall hill

"... burning with fire ..."

'volcanic' fire

"... was cast into the sea: ..."



The text lends no thought as to what 'sea' this might be. The word 'sea' is singular and the article indicates a single 'sea' but there is no way to know which 'sea' is targeted. Perhaps it is the 'GREAT SEA' ('MEDITERRANEAN SEA') since it is closely associated with the Scriptures or possibly, the 'AGEAN SEA' since that is where the Isle of Patmos is located. Nonetheless, John thought, whatever it was, looked like a real mountain and it was thrown into a real sea.

"... and the third part of the sea became blood;"

One third of the sea literally turned into blood

VERSE 9

"And the third part of the creatures ..."

one third of the created marine life

"... which were in the sea, and had life, died; ..."

lost their lives

"... and the third part of the ships ..."

one third of the sea-going vessels

"... were destroyed."

perished

'Destroyed' means 'to rot thoroughly i.e. (by implication) 'to ruin' (passive – decay utterly; figuratively – pervert) corrupt, destroy, perish (Strong's) The same word is used in Revelation 11:18.

I think I should make the literal application and say, 'One third of the ships rotted inside and outside and perished in the sea.'

THIRD TRUMPET

VERSE 10

"And the third angel ..."

the third with four more to go

"... sounded, ..."

blew his trumpet

"... and there fell ..."

fell downward

"... a great star ..."

a great big star

"... from heaven, ..."

out of the sky

"... burning as it were a lamp, ..."

on fire like a torch

"... and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, ..."

It fell upon one third of the streams, the running water

"... and upon the fountains of waters;"

'fountains' are 'sources or springs'

'waters' is 'the rain'



John saw a great big fiery star fall out of the sky into the fresh water streams and something caused the rain to stop.

VERSE 11

"And the name of the star is called Wormwood: ..."

'Wormwood' probably signifies 'bitterness and in the figurative sense, it probably means 'calamity.' Nobody knows the exact meaning of the word.

"... and the third part of the waters ..."

one third of the fresh water sources ...

"... became wormwood; ..."

MY ESTIMATE is that the streams stopped running due to a lack of rain. They soon became stagnant and poisonous.

“... *and many men died ...*”
 they lost their lives through the use ...
 “... *of the waters, because they were made bitter.*”
 The waters were poison.

* * * * *

FOURTH TRUMPET



VERSE 12

“*And the fourth angel ...*”
 the fourth with three more to go
 “... *sounded, ...*”
 blew his trumpet
 “... *and the third part of the sun ...*”
 The word ‘*sun*’ can mean ‘sunlight’ but in respect to what happened to it, it probably means the ‘solar’ body itself.
 “... *was smitten, ...*”
 flattened out and reshaped
 “... *and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; ...*”
 Evidently one third of the ‘lunar body’ and one third of the ‘celestial bodies’ were smitten
 “... *so as the third part of them was darkened, ...*”
 They were made obscure.
 “... *and the day ...*”
 the ‘sunlight’
 “... *shone not ...*”
 did not shine, was not seen
 “... *for a third part of it, ...*”
 for eight hours
 “... *and the night likewise.*”
 ‘*night*’ is moonlight.’

VERSE 13

“*And I beheld, ...*”
 I watched
 “... *and heard an angel ...*”
 and listened to an angel
 “... *flying through the midst of heaven, ...*”
 flying through the sky (probably a dark sky)
 “... *saying with a loud voice, ...*”
 a strong, very loud voice
 “... *Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth ...*”
 A ‘*woe*’ is ‘an exclamation or a strong utterance of grief.’
 The messenger pronounced three ‘woes’ upon the residents of the earth.
 “... *by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!*”

* * * * *

LESSON SIXTEEN
REVELATION 9:1-12

INTRODUCTION:

In the last study, which was *chapter eight*, the SEVENTH SEAL was opened and FOUR TRUMPETS SOUNDED by four of the seven angels who were prepared to sound. The chapter ended by an angel saying, ‘Woe, woe, woe,’ because there are THREE ANGELS YET TO SOUND!

Now we begin with *chapter nine* and the FIFTH ANGEL SOUNDING HIS TRUMPET. The subject discussed in this chapter is typical of what we can expect from the Book of Revelation. Some of the things are rather hard to understand. I wouldn’t, under any circumstances, pretend that I understand all of them.

There are, however, some things I am trying to avoid while at the same time, there are some things I am trying to gain. I am trying to avoid anyone else’s ideas about these things. I only want to trust and be open to the Holy Spirit to be my Guide. I have a need for the prayers of those who are concerned about what is taught. Now, with this attitude, let’s turn our attention to *chapter nine*.

* * * * *

FIFTH TRUMPET
(first woe)



VERSE 1

“*And the fifth angel sounded, ...*”

The fifth angel, in a series of seven, blew his trumpet

“... *and I saw a star ...*”

a real star

“... *fall from heaven ...*”

fall right out of the sky

“... *unto the earth: ...*”

down to the land – hard surface

“... *and to him ...*”

the angel

“... *was given the key ...*”

It was the type of ‘key’ needed to open or to close a lock. The lock -

“... *of the bottomless pit.*”

The ‘bottomless pit’ describes an immeasurable depth, the under world, the lower regions, the abyss or sheol.

In *Romans 10:7*, quoting from *Deuteronomy 30:13*, the ‘*abyss*’ (the abode of the lost; the unsaved dead) is substituted for the sea; - the reference is to the lower regions as the abode of demons, out of which they can be let loose (Vine’s Greek Expository Dictionary)

Although the word ‘*Hell*’ (‘Hades’) has not been mentioned thus far, one might get the idea this is a place of present torment for the dead: those who died not knowing nor believing in Jesus Christ for their salvation. We must watch closely now.

VERSE 2

“*And he ...*”

the angel with the key

“... *opened the bottomless pit; ...*”

unlocked the pit

“... *and there arose ...*”

came up

“... *a smoke out of the pit, ...*”

thick and dark

“... *as ...*”

like

“... *the smoke of a great furnace; ...*”

smoke of a great big kiln

“... *and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke ...*”

which came up out

“... *of the pit.*”

VERSE 3

"And there came out of the smoke locusts ..."

These 'locusts' were not the normal kind of locusts. There were several variations as we will see within these next few verses. Nevertheless, John called them 'locusts', so that is what we must call them. They came out of that thick, dark smoke to take vengeance ...

"... upon the earth: ..."

"... and unto them was given power, ..."

a certain ability or a measure of strength

"... as the scorpions ..."

stinging scorpions

"... of the earth have power."

power to control or power to be free, liberated

Those 'locusts' were not 'scorpions' but they were fearful and dreadful as stinging scorpions, and, evidently, they were not containable. They could not be controlled. They were given an enduring power so men could not stop their activity.

VERSE 4

"And it was commanded them ..."

They were told

"... that they should not hurt ..."

do no harm to

"... the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree;

..."

the herbage

"... but ..." hurt "... only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads."

Chapter seven told us about the seal which was placed in the foreheads of 144,000 Jews. The seal of the Living God made them exempt from the hurt done or being done by these locusts.

VERSE 5

"And to them ..."

those men who had not the seal

"... it was given that they ..."

that the locusts

"... should not kill them, ..."

the men

"... but that they ..."

the men

"... should be tormented ..."

tortured

"... five months: ..."

The 'five months' may have more significance than I presently detect but, possibly, the five-month period is the normal life-span of a locust.

"... and their torment ..."

The inflictions of the locusts, the torment or torture

"... was as the torment of a scorpion, ..."

a stinging scorpion

"... when he striketh a man."

a single blow or one sting to a man

VERSE 6

"And in those days ..."

during those five months

"... shall men ..."

men who don't have the seal of God in their foreheads

"... seek death, ..."

To 'seek death' as it is used herein, means 'to plot' in the sense of plotting against life. This may even be an effort or plot to be free from any influence toward spiritual life. Perhaps, their worry is their fight or struggle against their spiritual needs but as far as being successful is concerned, they aren't. They will seek death –

"... and shall not find it; ..."

"... and shall desire ..."

they shall long

"... to die, and death shall flee from them."

This verse has used the words 'seek' and 'desire' as two different words and they **are** different words. The same is true with 'death' and 'die'. I will try to illustrate the various usages in this explanation, but it may not be all that clear unless we understand one to be spiritual death and the other to be physical death. They won't be able to shun their knowledge of their need, so they will want to DIE, but God won't let them DIE. Now, back to the locusts -

VERSE 7

"And the shapes of the locusts ..."

the forms, the resemblances of the locusts

"... were like unto ..."

could be compared to

"... horses prepared unto battle; ..."

I prefer to think this means the formation of the locusts was the same formation as that of horses going into battle, yet, the word 'shapes' is plural and its meaning may indicate something else. It may mean the locusts looked like horses or it may mean they were rearing up and pawing or something of that nature. You will be able to form a better opinion after we have reached verse twelve. Now the shapes of the locusts were like horses ready unto battle.

"... and on their heads were ..."

"... as it were crowns ..."

wreaths

"... like gold, ..."

like golden ornaments

"... and their faces ..."

their front parts

"... were as the faces of men."

VERSE 8

"And they ..."

the locusts

"... had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions."

VERSE 9

"And they had breastplates, ..."

corselets around their chests

"... as it were breastplates of iron; ..."

well protected

"... and the sound ..."

the noise

"... of their wings ..."

feathered wings

"... was as the sound ..."

like that

"... of chariots of many horses running to battle."

Through imagination, one can visualize these locusts and even see them as John saw them and hear the noise as he heard it, but we may still be short of complete understanding. We might understand the battle better if we used terms like 'jets' or 'missiles' or other such things. However, I'm not in the process of spiritualizing nor using symbols. No doubt, John's description is better than any I could give. My imaginations are not trust worthy in such important subjects.

VERSE 10

"And they had tails like unto scorpions, ..."

"... and there were stings ..."

something that pricks the skin

"... in their tails: ..."

"... and their power was to hurt men five months."

(ref v 5)

VERSE 11

"And they had a king over them, ..."

They had a ruler over them

"... which is the angel ..."

the messenger

"... of the bottomless pit, ..."

“... whose name in the Hebrew tongue ...”

in the Hebrew language

“... is *Abaddon*, ...”

a destroying angel

“... but in the Greek tongue ...”

in the Greek language

“... hath his name *Apollyon*.”

the same as '*Abaddon*'. He is a destroyer.

His name is '*SATAN*' to us. His purpose is to DESTROY and cause God's works to perish

VERSE 12

“One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.”

END of 1st 'Woe' & FIFTH TRUMPET

* * * * *

You Rascal

By GWD - 2006

A gouge in the eyes

A kick in the shin

A blow to the jaw

A lick on the chin

Yeah, Satan, I'd like to hit you.

I'd like to see you dead!

I want to see Michael bind you

And watch Jesus STOMP ON YOUR HEAD!

You Rascal, I HATE YOU!

LESSON SEVENTEEN

REVELATION 9:13-21

INTRODUCTION:

When the SIXTH TRUMPET sounded the angel in charge loosed four angels out of the Euphrates River. Those angels were prepared to slay one third of the men. None of the things which were done could cause the murderers, the sorcerers, the fornicators, nor the thieves, to repent of their sins.

This lesson may be somewhat depressing because so many of our friends, relatives, and acquaintances are wrapped up in these awful things. We sometimes fear that the preaching of 'God's Word' is not enough to turn them from their wickedness, thus, we know what their destiny is.

* * * * *

SIXTH TRUMPET
(Second Woe)



VERSE 13

“And the sixth angel sounded, ...”

This was the sixth in a series of seven trumpets which were to sound.

“... and I heard a voice ...”

I heard someone speaking

“... from the four horns ...”

probably the ram's horns which were

“...of ...”

or on

“... the ...”

four corners of the

“... golden altar ...”

the altar of incense in the Holy Place

"... *which is before ...*"
 in front of
 "... *God, ...*"

NOTE: God's seat is the 'Mercy Seat' in the 'Most Holy Place' in the TRUE TABERNACLE or the TEMPLE in Heaven.
 The 'altar of incense' was outside of the curtain and set in the 'Holy Place'.
 John heard a voice coming out of those horns.

VERSE 14

"*Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, ...*"

"... *Loose ...*"
 loosen, let loose
 "... *the four angels which are bound ...*"
 four angels that have been tied up
 "... *in the great river Euphrates.*"

The 'Euphrates River' is one of the very oldest rivers in the world. It was first mentioned in Genesis 2:14. The name means 'to break forth; rushing..' It is located in Asia and empties into the Persian Gulf.

VERSE 15

"*And the four angels were loosed, ...*"

"... *which were prepared ...*"
 or made ready
 "... *for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, ...*"

This is thirteen (13) months and twenty five (25) hours, or about three hundred and ninety-one (391) days plus one (1) hour.

"... *for to slay ...*"
 to kill outright, to put to death
 "... *the third part of men.*"
 One third of the men were killed, slaughtered

VERSE 16

"*And the number of the army of the horsemen ...*"
 the size of the cavalry force
 "... *were two hundred thousand thousand; and I heard the number of them.*"
 two hundred million (200,000,000) men

VERSE 17

"*And thus I saw the horses in the vision, ...*"
 A 'vision' is not a dream. It is a sight or insight given by way of inspiration. John saw the horses
 "... *and them that sat on them, ...*"
 the horsemen
 "... *having breastplates ...*"
 'Breastplates' would cover the entire rib-cage. These horsemen were wearing breastplates
 "... *of fire, ...*"
 flaming fire
 "... *and of jacinth, ...*"
 deep blue in color
 "... *and brimstone: ...*"
 like sulfur, which might indicate flashes or sparkles
 "... *and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; ...*"
 "... *and out of their mouths issued ...*"
 out of their mouths went forth
 "... *fire and smoke and brimstone.*"

To describe this better than John did would be impossible but the horsemen were wearing vests that were burning with deep blue blazes and flashing. The horses were breathing out fire, smoke and sulfur.

VERSE 18

"*By these three ...*"
 three categories
 "... *was the third part of men killed, ...*"
 one third of the men (not the horsemen) were killed
 1) "... *by the fire, and ...*"
 They were burned.

- 2) "... by the smoke, and ..."
Some smothered to death.
- 3) "... by the brimstone, ..."
Some were poisoned by the sulfur -
"... which issued out of their mouths."

VERSE 19

"For their power ..."
their ability to kill and destroy
"... is in their mouth, and in their tails: ..."

"... for their tails were like unto serpents, ..."
their tails were like snakes.
The word '*serpents*' carries the idea of having sharp vision. Literally, it means 'snake'.

"... and had heads, and with them they do hurt."

VERSE 20

"And the rest of the men ..."
one third of the men had been killed but the rest
"... which were not killed ..."
survived or escaped. Not all died -
"... by these plagues ..."
or strokes
"... yet repented not ..."
They had no change of heart
"... of the works ..."
deeds or occupations done
"... of their hands, ..."
They continued to believe in their own works.
"... that they should not worship devils, ..."

The word '*should*' carries the idea of what is expected. Here, they 'expected not.' I know it sounds peculiar but I am concluding, since the word '*repented*' is used as it is and since the words '*should not*' are used as they are, the meaning is: Those men who repented not didn't grasp the idea that they were worshipping devils.

"... and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:"

VERSE 21

"Neither repented they of their murders, ..."
their killings
"... nor of their sorceries, ..."
their drug abuses
"... nor of their fornication, ..."
their sexual perversions
"... nor of their thefts."
their stealing

All these things, these conditions, these men in such sad state of mind and spirit, are worse than we can imagine. But we are headed in that direction and we're approaching that day rapidly.

Society does have its effects on each of us. Many things which once were deplorable are now accepted as harmless. We may soon be in a society so darkened by hate and envy, drugs and alcohol, adultery and fornication, that the way of Truth will be obscured so much men will be hard pressed to find it. Men who would repent may not know who to turn to for instruction or in which direction to go for help. God forbid that it should ever come to that but so be it as Scriptures declare it will be.

THANK GOD

By GWD - 2006

Thank God for salvation!
Thank God for Christ's blood!
Thank God for conviction!
Thank God for His Word!

The greatest blessing ever bestowed upon me
Was an appetite for the Word of God!
Where would I/we be without His Word?
O' I SHUTTER TO THINK OF THAT.

LESSON EIGHTEEN
REVELATION 10:1-11

INTRODUCTION:

In previous chapters in Revelation many, many people have died. Some, especially children of God, were killed by the sword, some by hunger, some by death, and some by wild beasts of the earth. Some died on land and some died at sea. Some died from poisonous water and some from toxic air. Many have died by fire, by smoke and practically every way possible.

We looked for relief for the Christians and found none. We looked for a rapture and resurrection but it never came. Now, after so many of the Christians have fallen prey to the forces of anti-Christ, and after God has taken vengeance on wicked, unbelieving men, on earth to get them to repent, all is relatively quiet in chapter ten.

VERSE 1

"And I saw another mighty angel ..."

a boisterous, powerful being – perhaps Jesus Himself

This 'angel' messenger, was very much like the other angels John had seen but this one had -

"... come down ..."

descended

"... from heaven, ..."

Now we can recall how John was called up into heaven, that is, into the sky. Here he saw an angel coming down from a higher place. This place may possibly be from the 'abode of God.'

"... clothed ..."

arrayed

"... with a cloud: ..."

Some clouds are just masses which cover the sky while others have definite shapes, or forms. This 'cloud' had a distinct form. It clothed the angel.

"... and a rainbow ..."

a regular rainbow in appearance

"... was upon his head, ..."

the upper of his body

and his face ..."

the front of him

"... was as it were the sun, ..."

as bright as the sun

"... and his feet as pillars of fire:"

or posts of fire – It looked like his legs were pillars of fire.

VERSE 2

"And he had in his hand ..."

in one hand

"... a little book open: ..."

a booklet – This was not large enough for John to call it a book. It was more like a pamphlet, a booklet with only a few pages.

The angel held the little book in his hand –

"... and he set ..."

he placed

"... his right foot upon the sea, ..."

Often this statement is expressed in a figurative sense and applied to the Jews. The word 'sea' indicates this is a 'literal sea', a body of water. Regardless of which way it may be interpreted, literally or figuratively, the meaning will be the same unless one reads into the Scriptures more than actually appears. Jesus walked on the sea (Matt. 14:26) so I consider it possible for this angel to stand with his right foot on the water –

"... and his left foot on the earth,"

the land

VERSE 3

"And cried .."

called out

“... *with a loud voice, ...*”
 a strong voice
 “... *as when a lion roareth: ...*”
 bellows out
 “... *and when he ...*”
 the angel
 “... *had cried, ...*”
 finished what he was saying
 “... *seven thunders uttered their voices.*”
 The thunders roared and carried the message.

VERSE 4

“*And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, ...*”
 When the thunders had relayed the message
 “*I was about to write: ...*”
 I started to write down what they said.
 “... *and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, ...*”
 The voice made it clear to John that he should -
 “... *Seal up ...*”
 ‘Don’t write this! Keep in secret ...’
 “... *those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.*”

This reminds me of the way God dealt with Daniel when He revealed some things to him but He didn’t allow him to expose his vision. (Dan. 12:9) Naturally, we want to know what the thunders said but it isn’t for us to know at this time.

VERSE 5

“*And the angel ...*”
 the messenger – perhaps Jesus Himself
 “... *which I saw stand upon the sea ...*”
 The one standing, one foot in the water, perhaps the ‘*Agean Sea*’
 –
 “... *and upon the earth ...*”
 the other foot on dry ground
 “... *lifted up his hand to heaven,*”
 He raised his hand toward the sky

VERSE 6

“*And sware ...*”
 swore
 “... *by him ...*”
 God, Jehovah
 “... *that liveth for ever and ever, ...*”
 liveth eternally
 “... *who created ...*”
 made from His own word and breath
 “... *heaven, ...*”
 the firmament; the space above the earth
 “... *and the things that therein are, ...*”
 with all of the heavenly bodies
 “... *and the earth, ...*”
 the dry ground
 “... *and the things that therein are, ...*”
 with all of its inhabitants
 “... *and the sea, ...*”
 the deep
 “... *and the things which are therein, ...*”
 with all of its creatures
 “... *that there should be time no longer:*”

The word *‘should’* carries the idea of ‘expectation.’

‘Time’ means ‘occasion.’

‘Longer’ means ‘anymore.’

The meaning of this statement is: John could expect the occasion for repentance to expire or run out.

This verse or action taken by that angel is an extremely important action which would affect all living beings. The expression or the oath made by the angel DID NOT declare THE END OF TIME but there are some things we must understand. I want to cite two passages of Scripture to express these thoughts.

“*The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.*”
 (II Peter 2:9)

This teaches a very important lesson. It is a lesson telling us that the trials of the ‘tribulation’ are necessary. God doesn’t enjoy chastening His people and making them miserable, nevertheless, He has to allow persecutions, troubles, miseries, and all such like to come because out of tribulation many souls will be saved.

We have come this far into the Book of Revelation and have not yet detected a rapture or resurrection, yet, it appears to me, that there are very few Christians alive on earth except among those who have been sealed with the seal of the living God. All of them have been killed or driven into obscurity by the forces of the anti-Christ under the ‘*seven seals*.’ especially under the fourth and fifth seals. It is true – not all shall be killed but freedom to practice one’s faith will be greatly diminished. (Comp. I Corinthians 15:51). Then, under the ‘*trumpets*’, God dealt strongly with the forces of the anti-Christ and tried to get men to repent but they would not. They turned to drugs and other things which controlled their minds. They worshipped everything except God. (See Rev. 9:20,21). Now the angel declares; ‘*It’s all over.*’ ‘*Time has run out.*’ God’s patience had been exhausted and He made a declaration similar to that of Noah’s day when He said:

V 3 “ And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

V 7 “And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.” (Gen 6:3,7).

That’s what happened here. The angel declared that ‘there should be time no longer.’ God had waited long enough. All who were going to repent had repented and the invitation is concluded

VERSE 7

‘But in the days ...’

The word for ‘*day*’ is seldom clear in meaning. The reader has to define it for himself and interpret it within its setting. The ‘*days*’

mentioned here, are yet ‘*future days*’ and may serve as excitors causing us to look forward to them.

In the days -

“... of the voice of the seventh angel, ...”

Remember, there were seven angels who were to sound their trumpets. The ‘*seventh angel*’ is the next one coming up.

“... when he shall begin...”

at the very first

“... to sound, ...”

to blow his trumpet

“... the mystery of God ...”

‘*Mystery*’ is derived from a word which means ‘to shut the mouth, keep a secret’ (through the idea of silence imposed by initiation into religious rites).

When the mystery -

“... should be finished, ...”

the secret will be revealed

“... as he hath declared ...”

or announced through preaching

“... to his ...”

God’s

“... servants ...”

or ministers

“... the prophets.”

the inspired speakers

That should lead us to the Scriptures because: “*All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: ...*” (II Tim. 3:16)

VERSE 8

“And the voice ...”

the voice of the angel – perhaps Jesus’ voice

"... which I heard from heaven ..."
 a high position from where I was stationed
 "... spake unto me again, ..."
 the third time
 "... and said, ..."
 gave these instructions
 "... Go and take the little book ..."
 This is the little pamphlet described earlier -
 "... which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea
 and upon the earth."

VERSE 9

"And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little
 book. ..."
 Following instructions, I asked for the little book.
 "... And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; ..."

As I purpose to do in every case, if the text will allow for it, I will
 apply a literal interpretation. John was told to 'eat the little book
 of only a few pages'.

"... and it shall make thy belly ..."
 your abdomen
 "... bitter, ..."
 'Bitter' is a hard word to define. It may be termed 'distasteful,
 pungent or, possibly, irritating -
 "... but it shall be in thy mouth ..."
 to the taste buds it will be -
 "... sweet as honey."

VERSE 10

"And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; ..."
 John did as he was told to do for the experience
 "... and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: ..."
 as he expected
 "... and as soon as I had eaten it, ..."
 swallowed it
 "... my belly was bitter."

What meaneth this?

By way of personal opinion; I find this in myself. I want to know
 what's coming upon the earth but, when I find out by reading this
 little Book, my belly is disturbed. At first, the message is sweet.
 It's exciting to hear it and to read it but, the more I know about it,
 the more I feel pressure. The road from here to Jesus is going to
 be a rough one. It is no path for the weak in heart or faith. Its
 going to be intense.

VERSE 11

"And he said unto me, ..."
 Even though John felt sick to the stomach, God gave Him a job to
 do.
 "... Thou must prophesy again ..."
 To 'prophesy' is to 'tell future events by way of inspiration.' This
 is what John would be doing.
 "... before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings."

Perhaps, there is some prophetic thing in the act and feeling of
 John eating the little book. Maybe John could taste the rapture
 which would be sweet but, what comes upon the earth after the
 rapture and resurrection is worse than ever. The 'wrath of God'
 will be poured out upon the earth before this Book is digested.

2 Peter 3:9

"The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men
 count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing
 that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance."

LESSON NINETEEN
REVELATION 11:1-13a

INTRODUCTION:

Chapter eleven will furnish some very interesting and thought provoking ideas as we will encounter two unidentified witnesses and the SOUNDING OF THE SEVENTH TRUMPET! I don't intend to take a hard-line stand as to whom those two witnesses will be but I intend to continue giving definitions of all words which bear significance and I'll make literal applications everywhere I can. If the words used in the text cannot clarify the meaning and provide what we need for understanding, then we'll never understand it. To 'spiritualize' and 'symbolize' everything is just not my way of 'PREACHING THE WORD.' What we need is a double dose of faith and a close working relationship with God, then, after much prayer and much study, perhaps our understanding will come.

In the end of *chapter ten*, John had eaten the '*little book*.' At first it tasted as sweet as honey but when it reached his stomach he got a severe case of 'heart-burn.' Then the angel told John that he would have to foretell the future before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

VERSE 1

"*And there was given me ...*"

I, John, received

"... *a reed ...*"

A '*reed*' was some kind of plant, possibly similar to a bamboo plant, used in a large number of ways. It could be a king's scepter, a shepherd's staff or a measuring stick.

"... *like unto a rod: ...*"

a stick, wand or cane

"... *and the angel stood, ...*"

rose to his feet

"... *saying, Rise, ...*"

'*Rise*' is from the idea of collecting one's thoughts; to awaken or arouse from sleep, from sitting or maybe just to 'stand up.'

"...*and measure ...*"

check the size of

"... *the temple of God, ...*"

The word for '*temple*,' in this place, probably does not mean the whole temple like the temple in Jerusalem, but, instead, it most likely means 'the Sanctuary and the Holy Place.' A temple as elaborate as the one built by Solomon had many chambers and facilities beyond the basic Holy Place which was within that beautiful complex. John was to measure the sanctuary of it.

The '*temple*' should arouse our interest in this respect; there is no temple in Jerusalem at the present time, although, I understand the Jews are in planning stages for building one. For sure, they are praying for one but, as of yet, there isn't any temple in Jerusalem. We must conclude that this is either a measurement of the temple in heaven or a prophecy of one which shall be built in Jerusalem some time in the future.

THIS 'TEMPLE', BUILT BY THE JEWS, DURING THE TRIBULATION YEARS WILL BE THE TEMPLE OF THE ANTI-CHRIST. (GOD WILL NOT INHABIT THAT TEMPLE!) HE, THE ANTI-CHRIST, WILL BE IDENTIFIED WHEN HE TAKES THE POSITION OF GOD, SITS IN THE SEAT OF GOD, (ON 'YOM KIPPUR - 1,260 DAYS AFTER THE TREATY IS SIGNED) SAYING HE IS GOD, AND DEMANDS TO BE WORSHIPPED AS GOD, IN THE DESOLATE (THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION') PLACE OF THIS TEMPLE. (Personal Opinion - GWD)

John measured the temple –

"... *and the altar, ...*"

referring to the altar where sacrifices are to be made.

John was to measure it -

"... *and them that worship therein.*"

'Worship' means to 'pay homage.'

Whether John was to count people or to figure the adequacy of the temple and altar area is not altogether clear but he was to do something along these lines.

VERSE 2

"But the court ..."

the courtyard

"... which is without ..."

outside

"... the temple ..."

"... leave out, ..."

Don't include it

"... and measure it not; ..."

the size didn't matter

"... for it is given unto the Gentiles: ..."

...referring to 'people of all nations and does not include the Jews.'

'Gentiles' will be allowed into the courtyard.

"... and the holy city ..."

Jerusalem, no doubt

"... shall they tread ..."

the gentiles shall walk or trample

"... under foot ..."

under their feet

"... forty and two months."

'Forty-two months' equals three and one half (3 ½) years.

(THE COVENANT OF THE ANTI-CHRIST)

"And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, ..." (Dan. 9:27)

Perhaps you have been taught to believe in "SEVEN YEARS (7 yrs) OF TRIBULATION" which must come upon the earth in the end of this age and THAT seven years time frame will be divided into two segments of three and a half year each. What can we glean from further study?

It is interesting to consider; this is the first mention of a three and a half (3 ½) year period. Does this mean that three and one half (3 ½) years of the tribulation are past and now there are three and a half (3 ½) years left? No, this happens at the beginning of the seven year period.

VERSE 3

"And I will give ..."

or grant

"... power ..."

authorization or physical abilities

"... unto my two witnesses, ..."

whoever they may be

'My two witnesses' has been a subject for much discussion and conjecture. Men have been guessing who these witnesses are or who they will be for a long time but it seems none have firmly settled the guessing game. We cannot know with certainty who they are.

SOME SAY: 'These two witnesses are Moses and Elijah.'

SOME SAY: 'They are Enoch and Elijah.'

SOME SAY: 'They are figurative of the nation of Israel and the church of the New Testament.'

MY THOUGHTS: Personally, I believe they are two very influential Christian men who have WITNESSED THE SIGNING OF THE PEACE TREATY that will mark the beginning of the "TRIBULATION" (about the time of the Jewish "PASSOVER") and offer the Jews a contract to build their own "Temple" and thereby have "peace" with the "Gentiles". These TWO WITNESSES WILL PROPHECY AGAINST THE "TEMPLE" (1,260 days) and be an extreme agitation to the anti-Christ. He will view them as a great hindrance to his cause but he won't be able to do anything to them. (They will be able to fight back with fire from their mouths). After 1,260 days, the Anti-Christ is revealed in his "Temple", and his first order of service will be to kill the TWO WITNESSES. They will lay in the streets of Jerusalem for 3 ½

days before they are brought back to life by the power of God and ascend up into Heaven. (PERSONAL OPINION - GWD)

“... *and they ...*”
the two witnesses
“... *shall prophesy ...*”

The word ‘prophesy’ can best be defined as their message relates to future events. Those witnesses were given the ability to foretell future events rather than historical events. Nonetheless, those witnesses were empowered to do their work for a period of –

“... *a thousand two hundred and threescore days, ...*”
One thousand, two hundred and sixty (1,260) days is equivalent to three and a half (3 ½) years when three hundred and sixty (360) days equal one year.

“... *clothed in sackcloth.*”
dressed, wrapped in
‘*Sackcloth*’ was a cloth woven from goat’s or camel’s hair. When one wore a garment made of this material, it signified some type of grief or perhaps it showed one’s repentance toward God, or, it could possibly mark men as prophets.

Before we look at verse four, I must tell you I don’t understand it. All I can do is repeat it and say – in reference to the two witnesses

VERSE 4
“*These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.*”

I can’t identify the two witnesses by name but I have concluded; they are men – not systems or organizations. My conclusion is based on the next few verses. They are men – alive !

VERSE 5

“*And if any man ...*”
any human being
“... *will ...*”
purposes to
“... *hurt them, ...*”
to do them wrong; morally, socially, or physically
“... *fire ...*”
like lightning
“... *proceedeth ...*”
goes forth
“... *out of their mouth, ...*”
“... *and it, ...*”
the fire
“... *devoureth ...*”
it burns up
“... *their enemies: ...*”
those who would do them harm
“... *and if any man will hurt them, ...*”
try to hurt them
“... *he must in this manner ...*”
in this fashion
“... *be killed.*”
put to death

VERSE 6

“*These ...*”
the two witnesses
“... *have power ...*”
ability or privilege
“... *to shut ...*”
close up
“... *heaven, ...*”
the sky
“... *that it rain not ...*”
shower not
“... *in the days ...*”
during the time (which could be as much as 3 ½ years)
“... *of their prophecy: ...*”

“... and ...”

the two witnesses

“... have power over ...”

have charge over

“... waters ...”

The lakes, rivers, and seas may not necessarily be included because the word for ‘waters’ refers to ‘rain showers.’

“... to turn them ...”

to change them

“... to blood, ...”

like human or animal’s blood

“... and to smite ...”

or strike

“... the earth ...”

the land

“... with all ...”

any kind of

“... plagues, ...”

wounds or hurtful things

“... as often as they will.”

without limit, as oft as they choose

(THE BROKEN COVENANT)

But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains: (Mark 13:14)

VERSE 7

“And when they ...”

the two men

“... shall have finished ...”

completed or accomplished

“... their testimony, ...”

their record or report or witness

“... the beast ...”

perhaps the anti-Christ

The word used describes a ‘wild, dangerous, venomous animal.

“... that ascendeth ...”

comes up

“... out of the bottomless pit ...”

The ‘bottomless pit’ was discussed in our study of chapter nine but we must refer to that passage for some clarification.

In chapter nine, the ‘bottomless pit’ was opened by an angel (9:2). There was a thick smoke coming out of the pit and locusts came out of the smoke. Those locusts had a ‘king’ over them. The king was described as ‘the angel of the bottomless pit’ and his name in Hebrew is ‘Abaddon.’ In the Greek tongue, his name is ‘Apollyon’. In English, he is known as ‘Satan.’

This time the ‘beast’ is mentioned with reference to the ‘bottomless pit’ to let us know he will come out of the pit at some given time.

Verse 7 does not say 3½ years have passed BUT, when the two witnesses shall have completed their testimony 3½ years will have passed. The ‘beast’ will come up out of the ‘bottomless pit’ and-

“... shall make ...”

declare

“... war against them, ...”

against the two witnesses

“... and shall overcome them, ...”

subdue, conquer

“... and kill them.”

destroy them ... temporarily

VERSE 8

“And their dead bodies ...”

their carcasses

“... shall lie ...”

lifeless

“... in the street ...”

an open place or the square

“... *of the great city, ...*”
 the big city
 “... *which spiritually ...*”
 not literally
 “... *is called ...*”
 named
 “... *Sodom and Egypt, ...*”

“... *where also our Lord was crucified.*”
 There can be little doubt that the city is, or will be, Jerusalem,
 where all of this takes place; where the Lord was crucified

VERSE 9

“*And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations ...*”

“... *shall see ...*”
 look at
 “... *their dead bodies ...*”
 their lifeless carcasses

Some interest is often expressed as to HOW the people and kindred and tongues and nations will be able to see the bodies of those two witnesses. I don't know if anyone has the answer but I want to assert my idea.

Possibly satellites and televisions will be the means for doing such a thing, but I think recollection of some customs associated with the Feast of Pentecost might provide some food for thought. Consider:

“*And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven. ...*” (Acts 2:5)

Probably, those two witnesses will be killed in Jerusalem upon one of their special feast days. (Jesus was)! I believe they will be killed at the FEAST OF TABERNACLES on the day of “YOM KIPPUR”, the very same day that the ANTI-CHRIST IS REVEALED. (See II Thessalonians 2:1-12) If that be the case, people from all over the world will be able to walk right past them,

kick them, spit on them, slap them with their shoes, step over them, talk about them, or anything else as they exchange gifts with one another and celebrate their supposed victory. They shall view their dead bodies –

“... *three days and an half, ...*”
 84 hours
 “... *and shall not suffer ...*”
 they will not allow
 “... *their dead bodies to be put in graves.*”
 or to be buried in the ground

VERSE 10

“*And they that dwell upon the earth ...*”

“... *shall rejoice over them, and make merry, ...*”
 be in a very good, joyful frame of mind
 “... *and shall send gifts one to another; ...*”

“... *because these two prophets tormented ...*”
 The two witnesses vexed them with their preaching, especially with their prophecies. They agitated, aggravated with their testimony -

“... *them that dwelt on the earth.*”

VERSE 11

“*And after three days and an half ...*”
 84 hours
 “... *the Spirit ...*”
 the breath
 “... *of life from God ...*”
 as in the beginning
 “... *entered into them, ...*”
 Bringing them to life and saying
 “... *and they stood ...*”
 upright
 “... *upon their feet; ...*”

“... and great fear ...”

terror

“... fell upon them which saw them.”

The people were terrified, scared to death, when those two men, who had been dead for 3 ½ days, came back to life!

VERSE 12

“And they ...”

the two witnesses

“... heard a great voice ...”

a strong voice

“... from heaven ...”

out of the sky

“... saying unto them, ...”

“... Come up hither. ...”

Evidently, they didn't stay on the earth very long after they received life (and resurrected bodies) and were called away.

“... And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; ...”

straight up

“... and their enemies ...”

those who had killed them

“... beheld them.”

They just stood and stared up at them as they went away in the cloud .. much like Jesus in Acts 1:9-11.

VERSE 13

“And the same hour ...”

the very same hour

“... was there a great earthquake, ...”

There was a GREAT BIG EARTHQUAKE!

For more information see page 312.

THE COVENANT, THE WITNESSES, THE SUBJECTS

(a personal opinion of Glen W. Davenport - 2006)

LESSON TWENTY REVELATION 11:13a - 19

INTRODUCTION:

Chapter eleven may be intriguing to students of the New Testament because of an excitement which builds up within their minds. I have no trouble getting excited over it because of what happens after the SEVENTH ANGEL SOUNDS HIS TRUMPET. The RAPTURE and the RESURRECTION of the saints of God may not take place immediately upon the sounding of the “LAST” trumpet, but it will take place SOON afterwards.

I realize there is much controversy over the question of when the RESURRECTION and the RAPTURE will take place. Children of God are anxiously looking forward to that day. We want to meet Jesus and the sooner the better but we must recognize God has His program and it is not adaptable to our prayers nor private interpretation of Scriptures. It is immutable. His program is ANCIENT. The following verse in Acts tells us God knows what is going to happen.

“Known unto God are all his works ...” (or program) “... from the beginning of the world.” (Acts 15:18)

All the things prophesied must come to pass. There can be no shuffling of events on God's agenda. So it behooves us to pray and to study and to apply the Scriptures as we believe the Holy Spirit leads us, without respect to our own desires and with as little outside influence as possible.

Some say, “What difference does it make whether the rapture is before the tribulation or after the tribulation?” I can't say it makes any difference, but, if the Bible teaches one thing and I teach something else, that will make a difference. The difference may show up in your preparedness, your readiness. I want you to be prepared for the rapture today – if it comes, but if you have to face the great tribulation, I want you to be strong enough to deal with whatever comes. Remember: *“the servant is not greater than his lord”* (John 15:30). Christians may be in for a rough ride ahead.

Many are going to lose hope and fall away when trouble comes. (See "falling away" II Thess. 2:3)

The sounding of the trumpets may reveal the answer to us, so, I want to share some thoughts from some other Scripture references.

Matthew 24:30, 31

30 "And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other."

In the twenty-fourth chapter of Matthew, the "great tribulation" is discussed briefly and the point of our present concern is in the two verses above. Verse thirty prophesies the appearing of the "Son of Man" and verse thirty-one mentions the angels who are to gather "his elect from one end of heaven to the other." But this is to occur at the "SOUND OF THE TRUMPET." The apostle Paul said it this way:

16 "For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17 "Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord." (I Thess. 4:16-17)

Again, we can see here, in I Thessalonians, "... the Lord Himself," descending from heaven. He's coming with "a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and WITH THE TRUMP OF GOD," and the RESURRECTION of the saved and the RAPTURE of all His children will take place.

51 'Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 "In a moment, in the twinkling of

an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed." (I Corinthians 15:51-52)

So, in I Corinthians, we are told about the CHANGE which shall take place at some appointed time. Will this change occur before the tribulation? Will it occur afterwards? Will it occur sometime during the tribulation? These verses only tell us the change will be "in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, AT THE LAST TRUMP:"

From those references, some things are quite clear:

- 1) There will be a LAST TRUMP!
- 2) There will be the APPEARANCE OF JESUS in THE CLOUDS!
- 3) There will be THE VOICE OF THE ARCHANGEL!
- 4) There will be a 'RESURRECTION'!
- 5) The survivors of the tribulation will be CAUGHT UP –raptured!

Possibly, by now, your curiosity has been aroused enough to cause you to wonder how many TRUMPETS there are. Revelation 8:2 supplies the answer. THERE ARE SEVEN TRUMPETS. If the first resurrection and the RAPTURE come at the sounding of the SEVENTH TRUMPET, Christians are going to have to be spiritually prepared for the terrible things which must come to pass between now and then. So I am hoping to get through to you to be prepared – IN CASE the PRE-TRIBULATION RAPTURE DOCTRINE is wrong.

Some people believe the tribulation is a period of chastisement for the Jews, therefore, New Testament churches or Gentile-saints will not be here for the tribulation time. The tribulation IS NOT a CHASTISE-MENT to the Jews nor to the churches. It is the climax to all that's going on right now throughout the world. The word 'chastisement' means 'to inflict punishment or correction by suffering.' The word 'tribulation' means 'to oppress; distress or suffering resulting from oppression or persecution; a trying experience.' (Webster's) Horrible things will come upon the earth as God allows sin and wickedness to run its course. The anti-

Christ will do everything he can to stamp out the Truth and Christianity and obliterate the name of Jesus. God will do what He can to impress upon men to repent and to accept Him as their Saviour. **The tribulation is something brought on by the forces of anti-Christ.** Christians will suffer at the hand of the anti-Christ's power. But, NOT UNTIL THE VERY END does God do anything to PUNISH MEN FOR THEIR UNBELIEF AND REBELLION.

The Book of Revelation has several divisions of sevens in it:

- 1) There are the SEVEN LETTERS to the seven churches of Asia.
- 2) There are the SEVEN SEALS which are opened by the Lamb.
- 3) There are SEVEN THUNDERS whose message was sealed.
- 4) There are SEVEN TRUMPETS to sound.
- 5) There are SEVEN VIALS of the "WRATH OF GOD".
- 6) There are SEVEN YEARS OF TRIBULATION.

The entire period will be dreadful but there is nothing we can do neither to stay the hand of God nor to alter the course. The world, including the Jews and Gentiles, true churches and false churches, are destined for the tribulation. During that time many will turn to God and many will turn away. Many will die and many will wish they could die. God will determine who gets what. There is **one thing** the saved can rest assured of: ALL the saved will be taken out of the earth BEFORE the SEVEN VIALS of THE WRATH of GOD are poured out upon the earth. Christians must bear their testimony until they have finished it. Remember the story of Job and be tough. It is worth it!

Can we know when the RESURRECTION will come? Yes! I think we can!

Some say the time will come "*as a thief in the night.*" That is true – for those who are not watching. It is NOT TRUE for those who ARE WATCHING.

Pay attention as we read together:

1" But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleep, sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, ..." (1 Thess 5:1-9).

Will the resurrection come as soon as the SEVENTH TRUMPET sounds? It will come soon after.

When will it come? I think you will find the answer to that question as we continue our Study In Revelation.

Now, let's begin where we left off in chapter eleven. We had discussed the *two witnesses* who are destined to die by the power of the beast (which shall come up out of the bottomless pit) after they prophesy one thousand, two hundred and sixty days (1,260 days or 3 ½ years or 42 months). After their bodies lay dead in the streets of Jerusalem for three and one half (3 ½) days, the Spirit of life from God enters into them and they ascend up into heaven in a cloud.

THEN --- EVEN WITHIN ---

VERSE 13

“... *the same hour was there a great earthquake ...*”
 a tremendous, powerful, important, earthquake
 “... *and the tenth part ...*”
 one tenth (1/10th)
 “... *of the city fell, ...*”
 Jerusalem
 “... *and in the earthquake ...*”
 “... *were slain ...*”
 killed outright
 “... *of men seven thousand: ...*”
 7,000 men – This may indicate the city had a population of seventy thousand (70,000) at the time of the earthquake. One tenth of them were killed.
 “... *and the remnant ...*”
 those who were left (63,000) (These may be new converts).
 “... *were affrighted, ...*”
 scared to death
 “... *and gave glory ...*”
 honor and praise
 “... *to the God of heaven.*”

I don't think we should go so far as to say, All who were not killed in the earthquake were SAVED (granted salvation) when they gave God the glory but they MAY have been saved, after all, that is a part of the reason for the tribulation period – to get people to believe. They must have been greatly impressed with the power of God to raise men from the dead and to produce such a powerful earthquake.

VERSE 14

“*The second woe is past; ...*”
 The second period of grief is over!
 “... *and, behold, the third woe ...*”
 the third period of grief
 “... *cometh quickly:*”
 soon; in rapid succession; close on the heels

We were told in chapter eight, verse thirteen, there would be THREE WOES. Two are past, Thank God, so now we can expect the third and final “*Woe.*”

Under the fifth trumpet and the *first woe* the bottomless pit was opened and locusts came out of it with power to inflict injury to those who were not sealed with the seal of God.

Under the sixth trumpet and the *second woe* the anti-Christ or the beast from the bottomless pit has the two witnesses killed.

SEVENTH TRUMPET



(The Third WOE)

VERSE 15

“*And the seventh angel sounded; ...*”
The last trumpet in a series of seven
 “... *and there were great voices ...*”
 very strong, loud voices
 “... *in heaven, saying, ...*”
 in the sky above
 “... *The kingdoms ...*”
 sources of authority
 “... *of this world ...*”
 this world's system
 “... *are become ...*”
 are about to end and become -
 “... *the kingdoms ...*”
 under the authority
 “... *of our Lord, and of his Christ; ...*”

This verse requires some additional explanation to bring about a good understanding of it. The SEVENTH TRUMPET has SOUNDED but, the RAPTURE will not take place immediately. This is the explanation: In I Corinthians 15:52 we are told the

RAPTURE and the RESURRECTION will come *'at the LAST TRUMP.'* The word *'LAST'* means 'final' but it allows for extra time and activity.

The same word was used by Paul when he told Timothy *'in the last days perilous times shall come'* (II Timothy 3:1). 'LAST' allows for some time to surround the subject. The time involved is the space between the SEVENTH TRUMPET and the FIRST VIAL of the WRATH OF GOD. There are several things which must transpire at the sounding of this seventh trumpet. So far, the kingdoms of this world are about to be taken over by our Lord, Jesus Christ and He is about to be the King over all of the earth!

"... and he shall reign for ever and ever."

This is the answer to what we commonly call 'The Lord's Prayer.'
(Matthew 6:10).

VERSE 16

"And the four and twenty elders, ..."
whom we haven't heard of since Revelation 7:13
"... which sat before God ..."
in front of God
"... on their seats, ..."
or thrones
"... fell ..."
down
"... upon their faces, and worshipped God,"
paid homage to God

VERSE 17

"Saying, We give thee thanks, ..."
They expressed their gratitude
"... O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; ..."
everlasting and eternal God
"... because thou hast taken to thee ..."
Our Lord has taken hold of and seized
"... thy great power, ..."
or force

"... and hast reigned."
ruled as King Supreme
When the seventh trumpet sounded and Christ took hold of His mighty power, to overthrow the present world's system, the world didn't like it -

VERSE 18

"And the nations were angry; ..."
They were exasperated; wrath
"... and thy wrath is come, ..."
God's wrath or violent passion, indignation has been kindled.
"... and the time of the dead, ..."
the occasion of the resurrection has come
"... that they should be judged, ..."

It is time for the tribulation saints to be avenged. This should remind us of those (back in chapter six, verse ten) who were killed for the testimony of Christ who begged God to avenge their blood. Their prayer will be answered soon! The time is just around the corner for their **resurrection** to new life! It is time for the **judgment!**

"... and that thou shouldst give reward ..."
honors for service
"... unto thy servants the prophets, ..."
special people (if there are any)
"... and to the saints, ..."
all believers, the holy ones
"... and them that fear thy name, ..."
reverence thy name
"... small and great; ..."
little or big
"... and shouldst destroy ..."
bring down to ruin,
"... them which destroy the earth."
brought the earth to corruption ruin

IT IS SETTLING UP TIME!

VERSE 19

"And the temple of God was opened in heaven, ..."

The Tabernacle built by Moses in the wilderness was an exact replica of this 'temple' in heaven.

"... and there was seen in his temple ..."

There was seen in open view ... all of the way into the 'Holiest of Holies'!

"... the ark of his testament: ..."

The 'ark' is a 'safe' used for protecting the Testament – the Bible.

"... and there were lightnings, ..."

flashes of light

"... and voices, ..."

unidentified voices

"... and thunderings, ..."

rumbings

"... and an earthquake, ..."

a great commotion in the ground

"... and great hail."

hail stones falling

Seeing the "Ark of the Testament" being displayed makes me think God is going to judge the prophets, the saints, and all believers according to the things in the "box"!

We should study it, live by it and honor it every day of our lives.

JUDGMENT

Rom 2:2

"But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth ..."

Rom 2:6

"Who will render to every man according to his deeds:"

Rom 2:16

"God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel."

LESSON TWENTY-ONE

REVELATION 12:1-17

INTRODUCTION:

Chapter twelve will cause me to use more figurative language than I normally do. I again want to remind you I'm making literal applications in every place I can. Sometimes the meanings can only come by turning to the spiritual application so I'll do that when I must. This chapter begins with an event which calls for a spiritual or figurative application but I will soon revert to the literal meanings.

I assume the woman represents the nation of Israel. The twelve stars in her crown represent the twelve tribes of Israel. The man child represents Jesus, the Saviour of Israel, as well as the Saviour of the world. The dragon represents the devil. There will be a few other symbols, but I'm trusting the Lord to lead me as I enter this discourse.

CHAPTER TWELVE

VERSE 1

"And there appeared ..."

John gazed with open eyes

"... a great wonder in heaven; ..."

'Wonder' is the same as the word for a 'sign' or 'miracle.' It was a miraculous thing which had some significance. It was a sign which possessed some special meaning.

"... a woman ..."

(symbolic of the nation of Israel)

"... clothed with the sun, ..."

arrayed with the light of the sun

"... and the moon under her feet, ..."

the moon beneath her feet

"... and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:"

a wreath of twelve stars

Here is found a reason to make a figurative application. The woman, without doubt, will prove to represent the nation of Israel. Of course Jesus has already been born at this time but, an allusion is made to His birth, thus, we are able to get the whole story and to

see a clear picture. If this application is fitting, we see the nation of Israel clothed upon with the sun and the moon under her feet. (Some say the sun represents God the Father and the moon represents God the Son. Personally, I don't want to go that direction.) The stars which were in her crown may very well symbolize the twelve tribes of Israel who will be involved in this whole ordeal.

VERSE 2

"And she ..."

the woman – (believed to be symbolic of the nation of Israel)

"... being with child ..."

as a pregnant woman

"... cried, ..."

she screamed

"... travailing in birth, ..."

experiencing the pains of parturition

"... and pained to be delivered."

struggling, tossing, toiling to give birth

Words of this choice may indicate the necessity for Israel to produce that child. It may suggest the struggle Israel had even to remain a nation as she was attacked from all sides at various times. Nonetheless, the nation, the woman, delivered her child in verse five.

VERSE 3

"And there appeared ..."

(in the same sense as before)

"... another wonder in heaven; ..."

another miraculous sign or indicator

"... and behold ..."

"... a great ..."

big

"... red ..."

flame colored

"... dragon, ..."

an over-grown, fascinating serpent

"... having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads."

NOTE: Again the interpretation will require symbolic language but rather than trying to explain the verse, I'll refer, without much detail, to Daniel's writing.

The heads and the horns represent the number of nations and kings involved in the maneuver which is forthcoming and discussed through the next several verses.

VERSE 4

"And his tail ..."

the tail of the dragon

"... drew ..."

pulled along

"... the third part ..."

one third (1/3)

"... of the stars of heaven, ..."

This portion of Scripture could be best understood if it is interpreted FIGURATIVELY. Some say those stars represent one third of the angelic hosts. That may be true. (We have no real way of knowing). Then, on the other hand, many stars are said to be bigger than the earth. The earth may be as a ping pong ball being bombarded with basketballs, if we choose the literal interpretation. So, I'm leaving this passage as it stands, unless further developments provide for better understanding.

The tail of the serpent drew the third part of the stars of the sky -

"... and did cast them to the earth: ..."

"... and the dragon stood before the woman ..."

standing as if he were the attending physician for the woman

"... which was ready ..."

the woman was positioned

"... to be delivered, ..."

to give birth to the child and the dragon was ready -

"... *for to devour ...* "
eat up or gobble down
"... *her child as soon as it was born.* "

VERSE 5

"*And she ...* "
(figurative) Israel
(carefully apply Isaiah 9:6 and Micah 5:2)
"... *brought forth a man child, ...* "
the child 'Jesus'
"... *who was to rule all nations ...* "
the ruler of all people
"... *with a rod of iron: ...* "
a wand made of iron
The '*rod of iron*' implies a heavy, strong rule or hand of authority.

This passage will probably remind the Bible student of the conditions surrounding Jesus when He was born in Bethlehem. The story of how King Herod attempted to kill the Baby may produce the best picture available to portray what is happening here. (See Matt. 2:16).

The dragon was not successful in his attempt to devour the Child.

"... *and her child was caught up ...* "
taken away hurriedly
"... *unto God, and to his throne.* "
to the seat of royalty

VERSE 6

"*And the woman ...* "
who represents the nation of Israel
"... *fled ...* "
escaped, ran away, vanished
"... *into the wilderness, ...* "
some desolate place, lonesome area
"... *where she hath a place ...* "
a spot or location

"... *prepared of God, ...* "
provided and made ready by God
"... *that they ...* "
'They' seems to refer to 'God and the Child'.
"... *should ...* "
They were expecting to -
"... *feed her there ...* "
nourish her with food
"... *a thousand two hundred and threescore days.* "
One thousand, two hundred and sixty (1,260) days is equivalent to 3 ½ years.

There are TWO separate time periods of exactly the same length of days. This is the second time our Studies in Revelation has mentioned this particular length of time. The first time 1,260 days was brought to our attention was back in chapter eleven, verse three (Rev. 11:3). There God had given His two witnesses power to prophesy 1,260 days before they were martyred by the 'beast' which came up out of the bottomless pit.'

This time 1,260 days tells us how long the woman, who was being fed by God, is to be in the wilderness under His protection.

It seems to me the 'two witnesses' shall be empowered to bear their testimony for 1,260 days, THEN, the 'beast shall come out of the bottomless pit.' He will make war and kill those two witnesses. After 3½ days those two men shall be raised to life and they shall ascend into heaven. The resurrection of those two men and their ascension into heaven change the people's laughter into anger and dreaded concern. The nations become upset and angry over all of this, so chapter twelve becomes more meaningful

In chapter twelve John was shown enough to allow him to understand what all this is about. The woman, the nation of Israel, gave birth to the Son of God. The 'dragon' had full intentions of eating the Baby as soon as He was born but her Child was caught up unto God and the woman fled into the desert place to be protected and cared for by God. She will have to remain there for the next period of 1,260 days or 3½ years.

VERSE 7

"And there was war in heaven: ..."

a large scale battle

"... Michael ..."

the archangel, believed by some to be the most powerful of all angelic beings

"... and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,"

VERSE 8

"And prevailed not; ..."

The dragon and his angels were powerless. They had no strength.

"... neither was their ..."

ref. the dragon and his angels

"... place ..."

location

"... found ..."

seen

"... any more in heaven."

This is the third bout Satan has lost.

- 1) The first was with the 'two witnesses.'
- 2) The second was with the 'woman.'
- 3) The third was with Michael and his angels.

VERSE 9

"And the great dragon ..."

the serpent

"... was cast out, ..."

thrown out

"... that old serpent, ..."

the artful, cunning, malicious snake

This great dragon was called 'Lucifer' when he was first created (Isaiah 12:12-14).

He was called 'the serpent' in the 'Garden of Eden' (Genesis 3:1). He has several names, each name significant of his character. Here he is -

"... called the Devil, ..."

the false accuser, the slanderer

"... and Satan, ..."

the adversary

"... which deceiveth ..."

He causes people to roam from safety, from Truth, to go astray, and to err. He deceiveth -

"... the whole world: ..."

everybody (*oikoumene*) in the world

"... he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him."

They were thrown out and could no longer approach Heaven's door.

VERSE 10

"And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, ..."

an unidentified voice said

"... Now ..."

from now on

"... is come salvation, ..."

deliverance and safety has come

"... and strength, ..."

miraculous strength

"... and the kingdom of our God, ..."

the system of authority

"... and the power of his Christ: ..."

the authority of the Messiah, the Anointed One

"... for the accuser of our brethren ..."

The devil

"... is cast down, ..."

He is thrown out. He is no longer in power.

"... which accused ..."

slandered

"... them ..."

our brethren

"... before our God day and night."

The devil is thrown out and put down! The Messiah, the Christ, God's Anointed One, is now and from now on, the authority in all

the kingdoms of heaven and earth. The accuser has accused the brethren for the last time.

VERSE 11

"And they ..."

Our brethren

"... overcame him ..."

won the victory over Satan

"... by the blood of the Lamb, ..."

God's sacrificed Lamb

"... and by the word of their testimony; ..."

the Source of their Faith

"... and they loved not their lives unto the death."

Our brethren had not allowed the fear of death to stop them from their testimony of Jesus and the Written Word of God.

VERSE 12

"Therefore rejoice, ..."

Take pleasure!

"... ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. ..."

Satan has been overthrown!

"... Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! ..."

I cannot give positive identification as to who they are that dwell in the heavens. I prefer to say they are the angelic hosts because the big day awaiting us is in *chapter fourteen*. Nevertheless, those who dwell in heaven have reasons to take pleasure and shout praises to God and they who are on the earth and in the sea have a real reason to fear ...

"... for the devil is come down unto you, ..."

The tormenter is come with furor.

"... having great wrath, ..."

much madness

"... because he knoweth ..."

he realizes

"... that he hath but a short time."

he has but a little time, a short duration

VERSE 13

"And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, ..."

banned from the sky – cast to the ground

"... he persecuted ..."

He went after

"... the woman ..."

(believed to be the nation of Israel)

"... which brought forth the man child."

(believed to be Jesus)

VERSE 14

"And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, ..."

The choice of words imply that the woman (the nation) could move as the wind with an evident get-away speed.

"... that she might fly ..."

as the eagle

"... into the wilderness, into her place, ..."

some deserted, lonely, sparsely populated place

"... where she is nourished ..."

cared for with food and water

NOTICE: She is receiving help. It is not self help. Someone is supplying her needs and taking care of her.

"... for a time, and times, and half a time, ..."

Most of these terms have already been defined from verse six but, the wording of the *'time element'* is different. Most, and practically all, Bible students and scholars accept the definition for *'time'*, as it is used herein, to mean *'one year'*. So, in this sense, *'time'* means *'one year'*. *'Times'* means *'two years'*. A *'half time'* means *'half a year'*. The total length of time then is **3½ years**. Daniel expressed the same amount of time with the same wordage. (See Daniel 7:25, 12:7).

Even though the wording is different in the passage mentioned, the periods are probably the exact same period and I will add this: IT IS THE 2ND HALF OR THE TRIBULATION!

INTERPRETATION: The nation of Israel will be carried out of her country for 3 ½ years and kept safe and sound by the hand of God during the LAST HALF OF THE TRIBULATION PERIOD.

The serpent, the DEVIL, was out to destroy the nation but she fled

“... from the face of the serpent.”

Many scholars believe the place prepared for her protection is the city of “PETRA.” PETRA is located in a narrow gorge midway between the Dead Sea and the northeastern extremity of the Red Sea in the Seir Mountains in the country called ‘Edom.’ The place is not out of sight of the dragon but it is ‘out of reach.’

VERSE 15

“And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, ...”

“... that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.”

He will not be successful.

The anti-Christ, the serpent, may try to turn the Jordan River into the place where the nation of Israel is hiding. This becomes understandable when we see that armies of modern warfare use tunnels for a military advantage. It is said that there is a tunnel almost the length of Israel that is big enough for soldiers to run in; in an upright position.

Some believe that the anti-Christ will try to flood the gorge where the city of Petra is and will turn the water through this channel, or one like it, right into the city to flush those people out.

Whether all of this is provable or not, there can be no doubt, the anti-Christ will try to drown the nation of Israel in their hiding place, BUT

VERSE 16

“And the earth helped ...”

relieved

“... the woman, ...”

the nation

“... and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up ...”

drank down, gulped

“... the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.”

Again, the dragon lost his battle and he became even more furious. He tried to drown the nation of Israel but, somehow, as he turned the river in on the city, it evidently found an underground water passage, or something of that nature, and his efforts were thwarted.

VERSE 17

“And the dragon was wroth with the woman, ...”

He was literally enraged with the woman.

“... and went to make war with the remnant ...”

These are the Jews who were remaining in the earth somewhere outside the safe place.

“... of her seed, ...”

offspring

“... which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.”

This description may carry over and refer to the Gentiles. Personally, I believe it does and includes all of the children of God who are bearing the testimony of Christ.

It is a dreadful time so we’ve got to be spiritually prepared for it.

THE DRAGON

By GWD -2006

The heart of the dragon
indescribably cold
The mind of the dragon
indiscriminately bold.
The greed of the dragon
inconceivably corrupt
The attack of the dragon
unbelievably abrupt.

WATCH OUT FOR HIM!

LESSON TWENTY – TWO
REVELATION 13:1-10

INTRODUCTION:

As the end of this age approaches, many awful things will come to pass. People who are not properly informed may become spiritually and mentally confused. So many of the things which happen may be so awesome the human being will not be able to detect its origin. The most High God will perform some devastating works and there shall be signs and wonders in heaven. The devil will exhibit many awe-inspiring works too, and all those things will be more than the average person can understand.

Perhaps the story of Job would depict the feelings and behavior of the children of God better than anything else I could present to you at this time. Job didn't understand what was going on in heaven, neither did he know why, but God was proving some very important things to Satan and to all believers. Job proved children who love God and look for His coming will not forsake Him in the time of trouble and neither will He forget them. Job didn't know what would happen to him next. Neither did he know the rewards which would follow his terrible experience, but you and I know what happened. The trial was terrible but God's blessings which followed made it well worth the few months of suffering which Job had.

In chapter twelve, the dragon had his opportunity to demonstrate his abilities. He lost every trick. In chapter thirteen, the beast, or the anti-Christ, will get into his act and then the false prophet will begin to do his thing. Their impact will be awful but its because God allows them freedom to do it. It is not because God is out of control. Children of God must always know: GOD IS GOD AND NONE CAN ALTER HIS WORKS.

CHAPTER 13

VERSE 1

“ And I stood ... ”
upon my feet
“... upon the sand of the sea, ...”
the sandy beach

John was on the *Isle of Patmos* out in the *Aegean Sea*. If this is a vision, he thought he was on a sandy beach looking across the sea.

“... and saw a beast ...”

This beast will prove to be the anti-Christ of whom we have heard much. This chapter will make reference to him at least twenty-eight times. John watched him –

“... rise up out of the sea, ...”

Evidently John couldn't tell where the beast came from; neither could he identify him, but John saw this beast –

“... having seven heads and ten horns, ...”

So far, the beast looks like the 'great red dragon' which was described in chapter twelve, verse three, but the dragon had 'seven crowns upon his heads' while this beast has -

“... and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. ...”

NOTE: The differences in the appearances of 'the dragon' and 'the beast' may be a sign that the devil has changed his approach to the world. There may be some indication he shifted his power from one source to another as seen in the fact '**the dragon**' wore his seven crowns' on the 'seven heads' while his 'ten horns' were less significant. '**The beast**' wore his 'ten crowns' upon his 'ten horns' and upon his 'seven heads' he wore the name of '*blasphemy*'.

The name will continue to be a mystery to us but, we can know the word 'blasphemy' indicates the name was an abusive, slanderous, belittling, derogatory name. It was something to defame God. (This may be 'far out' but, just for the sake of illustration; the name of God, which is 'J e h o v a h,' has seven letters. Could it be that the name on the beast's head was such that he was claiming to be JEHOVAH?) God forbid!

VERSE 2

“... And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: ...”

Daniel 7:3-7 says: “*And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.*”

“The **first** was like a lion, ...
 “... a **second**, like to a bear, ...
 “After this I beheld, and lo **another**, like a leopard, ...
 “... and behold a **fourth** beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: ...and it had ten horns.”

Daniel saw these ‘*four beasts*’ and it is commonly believed that those beasts symbolized for world empires. (See Daniel 7:17) and they are somehow related with these in Revelation. Daniel’s fourth beast was described but it was not named. Now, in this place, it may be that all those beastly qualities have been manifested through the ages and now the old serpent, is ready to exploit his last and real character.

“... *and the dragon ...*”
 the Devil
 “... *gave him ...*”
 to the beast
 “... *his power, ...*”
 his miracle working ability
 “... *and his seat, ...*”
 that is, his throne
 “... *and great authority.*”
 jurisdiction and liberty

VERSE 3

“*And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; ...*”
 The beast looked like he was dead; he had been killed, but -
 “... *and his deadly wound was healed: ...*”
 The wound was cured.
 “... *and all the world ...*”
 all the inhabitants of the earth
 “... *wondered ...*”
 admired
 “... *after ...*”
 behind

“... *the beast.*”

VERSE 4

“*And they worshipped the dragon ...*”
 Like a dog licking his master’s hand, they adored and paid homage to the devil.
 “... *which gave power ...*”
 jurisdiction and liberty
 “... *unto the beast: ...*”
 “... *and they worshipped the beast ...*”
 Like a dog licking his master’s hand,
 “... *saying, Who is like unto the beast? ...?*”
 Who is similar in appearance or character?
 “... *Who is able to make war with him?*”
 Who could possibly do battle in any large scale with him?

VERSE 5

“*And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and ...*”
 The idea expressed in this statement is that the anti-Christ would have an ability to deliver unique and powerful speeches following his own outlines in a systematic manner. No doubt, his speeches will be full of -
 “... *blasphemies; ...*”
 slandering God
 “... *and power was given unto him ...*”
 Privilege was given to the beast.
 “... *to continue forty and two months.*”
 to do whatever he wanted to do for three and one half (3 ½) years.

This is the second time the 3 ½ year period has been worded in this manner. *Revelation 11:2*, tells us the Gentiles shall tread the holy city (Jerusalem) under foot ‘*forty and two months*.’ Possibly that segment of time represents the **first half** of the tribulation period and this ‘forty-two month’ period represents the **second half**.

VERSE 6 *"And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven."*

The anti-Christ will claim HE IS CHRIST. He will take a position in the temple and demand that people worship him AS GOD and above all that is called God. (See II Thess. 2:4). Then he will have some derogatory remarks against the angelic host of heaven.

VERSE 7

"And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, ..."

While some think the 'saints' are only the 'Jews', there must be more involved in this than the Jews only. There are probably Christians (church people - Gentiles) included because the harvest of the earth has not come yet. It will come in chapter fourteen. Nonetheless, he was able to make war with the saints –

"... and to overcome them: ..."

subdue them

"... and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations."

His kingdom is become a world kingdom.

VERSE 8

"And all that dwell upon the earth ..."

the inhabitants of earth

"... shall worship him, ..."

pay homage to him

The word 'all' is not to be applied in it's fullest sense. Not ALL people, not EVERY individual living on earth will worship the beast, but ALL -

"... whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world."

will worship him, the beast, the anti-Christ.

Verse 9

"If any man have an ear, ..."

to understand spiritual things

"... let him hear."

He can believe this will be done. We can expect it.

VERSE 10

"He ..."

This may mean any man or any organization

"... that leadeth ..."

gathers together

"... into captivity ..."

captures by use of the sword

"... shall go into captivity: ..."

be captured by the sword.

"... he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. ..."

True Christianity has NEVER resorted to the sword for existence. The kingdom of heaven is guarded by angels so, God's people have no use for the sword. Some organizations, or religious groups have risen to great military powers and they will continue to use the sword for their own existence but, True Christianity will NEVER resort to it. We will be as the Hebrews who faced death in the fiery furnace; if God will spare our lives we will live, if not, we will be comforted in knowing eternal life awaits us.

"... Here ..."

in this area

"... is the patience ..."

the endurance, the hope, the cheer

"... and the faith ..."

'The faith' is the conviction of religious truth or the truthfulness of God, especially, reliance upon Christ for salvation -

"... of the saints."

the holy ones

LESSON TWENTY-THREE

REVELATION 13:11-18

INTRODUCTION:

Thus far in our STUDIES IN REVELATION, We have dealt with the ‘dragon’, the ‘beast’, and ‘another beast.’ Some believe this is representative of the trinity of Satan. It may very well be that because the dragon is the highest force of evil. He, then, at a given time, gives his power to the beast; the anti-Christ. Then the other beast, the false prophet, persuades men to follow after the beast. Many are forced to take ‘the mark of the beast.’ They are ‘branded’ with his numbers which will entitle them to some very important privileges vital to their very existence. As we study these next few verses some very interesting things will surface. So, we’ll begin right now.

VERSE 11

“*And I beheld ...*”

I saw

“... *another beast ...*”

of the same type

“... *coming ...*”

rising

“... *up out of the earth; ...*”

Some Bible scholars think this carries a prophetic expression, saying, the beast coming up out of the earth is symbolizing a beast or person coming up or rising to power of the Jewish nation. Personally, I think he will come from some other religion. Islam is my guess.

“... *and he had two horns like a lamb, ...*”

It is not my purpose to say much about horns or things of this nature but, it seems that this beast may have two peaceful nations or kings to work out his program because we usually think of a lamb as being gentle, but his power is in his horns. This beast had two horns -

“... *and he spake ...*”

or spoke

“... *as a dragon.*”

One might think of a *dragon* being bold and forceful but Satan is a deceiver and very cunning in his approach. He appeared in the ‘Garden of Eden’ as a serpent and his devices were not bold and forceful, in fact, the opposite is true. How does a dragon, an overgrown serpent, speak?

VERSE 12

“*And he ...*”

the false prophet

“... *exerciseth ...*”

did his work with

“... *all the power ...*”

the freedom and liberty

“... *of the first beast ...*”

the anti-Christ

“... *before him, ...*”“... *and causeth ...*”(‘exerciseth’ and ‘causeth’ both come from GK ‘*poieo*’)

That is, the work or the power the false prophet possessed caused

-

“... *the earth and them which dwell therein ...*”“... *to worship ...*”

pay homage to

“... *the first beast, ...*”

the anti-Christ

“... *whose deadly wound was healed.*”

When John first saw the first beast, one of his seven heads looked like it was dead, but the wound was healed and all the world rallied after the beast. (Ref. Rev. 13:2)

VERSE 13

“*And he ...*”

the false prophet

“... *doeth ...*”

Gk. '*poieo*' = exerciseth, causeth, makes to do
 "... *great wonders, ...*"
 works with much significance
 "... *so that he maketh ...*"
 or causeth ('*poieo*)
 "... *fire ...*" to "... *come down ...*"
 "... *from heaven ...*"
 out of the sky
 "... *on the earth ...*"
 "... *in the sight of men,*"
 in front of men

VERSE 14

"*And deceiveth ..*"
 He led astray from the Truth
 "... *them that dwell on the earth ...*"
 "... *by the means of those miracles which he had power to do ...*"
 by significant works he had power to do
 "... *in the sight of the beast; ...*"
 in front of the anti-Christ
 "... *saying ...*"
 actually lecturing in a systematic fashion
 "... *to them that dwell on the earth, ...*"
 "... *that they should ...*"
 purpose to
 "... *make ...*"
 (Gk '*poieo*)
 "... *an image ...*"
 a statue
 "... *to the beast, ...*"
 the anti-Christ
 "...*which had the wound by a sword, and did live.*"
 The false prophet was preaching to the people to get them to build a statue in honor of the anti-Christ because he, or at least, one of his heads had been wounded by a sword (probably in the battle with Michael and his angels) and now he was alive.

The false prophet was successful in getting the people to build the statue of the beast, then he demonstrated his ability as he performed a miracle with the statue.

VERSE 15

"*And he ...*"
 the false prophet
 "... *had power ...*"
 miracle-working power
 "... *to give life ...*"
 to breathe life
 "... *unto the image of the beast, ...*"
 the statue of the anti-Christ
 "... *that the image of the beast should ...*"
 the statue was expected to
 "... *both speak, ...*"
 The statue of the anti-Christ could actually utter words and could probably preach the same doctrine the false prophet was preaching
 "... *and cause...*"
 ('*poieo*)
 "... *that as many as would not worship the image of the beast ...*"
 as many as would not pay homage to the statue
 "... *should be killed.*"
 They could expect to be killed.

Again, our thoughts are turned to the three Hebrews who were confronted with image worship in the days of Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon. They refused to bow to the image under the threat of death in a fiery furnace. They were thrown into the fire. They most certainly would have died if it had not been for the intervention of the 'Son of Man.' They took their stand for God. THAT'S THE KIND OF FAITH YOU AND I ARE GOING TO HAVE TO HAVE.

In this circumstance, the people have responded to the preaching of the false prophet and built a statue portraying the anti-Christ and now they are being forced to worship the thing.

VERSE 16

“*And he ...*”

the false prophet

“... *causeth ...*”

(*poieo*)

“... *all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, ...*”

These terms refer to ones level of dignity. Some were held in high esteem and some were of low esteem (probably a figure of speech). Nevertheless, he caused men from all walks of life -

“... *to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: ...*”

The ‘*mark*’ can be defined as a ‘*scratch*’ or ‘*etching*’, that is, a ‘*stamp*’ (as a badge of servitude) or a ‘*sculptured figure*.’

We can conclude; the false prophet will require people to wear a ‘*mark*’ or ‘*stamp*’ on the right hand or forehead that will identify them with the beast, the anti-Christ.

VERSE 17

“*And that no man might ...*”

NO PERSON would be allowed to -

“... *buy or sell, ...*”

make purchases or peddle his goods in the open market place

“... *save ...*”

except

“... *he that had the mark,*

the MARK

“... *or the name of the beast, ...*”

the NAME

“... *or the number of his name.*”

the NUMBER

The ‘*MARK*’, the ‘*NAME*’, and the ‘*NUMBER*’, is a much talked about subject in religious realms. Some ask what kind of ‘*mark*’ will it be? They wonder who will receive his ‘*mark*’ and what

will happen to those who DO receive the ‘*mark*.’ What will happen to those who DO NOT take the ‘*mark of the beast*.’

VERSE 18

“*Here is wisdom. ...*”

Pay attention to this!

“... *Let him that hath understanding ...*”

or wants to understand

“... *count the number of the beast: ...*”

calculate the number

“... *for it is the number of a man; ...*”

“... *and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.*”

the number is ‘666’.

Actually, there are three things involved, according to verse seventeen.

- 1) The MARK – which may be a picture of the beast
- 2) The NAME – a ‘blasphemous’ name (see verse one)
- 3) The NUMBER – is six hundred and sixty-six (666)

WHO WILL RECEIVE THE ‘MARK?’

I believe all whose names are NOT WRITTEN in the Lamb’s Book of Life will worship him and receive his ‘mark.’ (Compare Rev. 13:8).

WHAT HAPPENS TO THOSE WHO TAKE THE MARK?

They will drink of the wine of the ‘wrath of God.’ (See Rev. 14:9).

WHAT HAPPENS TO THOSE WHO DO NOT TAKE THE MARK?

They will be ‘beheaded.’ (See Rev. 20:4)

LESSON TWENTY-FOUR
REVELATION 14:1-16

INTRODUCTION:

Chapter fourteen will provide an interesting study because of the one hundred and forty-four thousand (144,000) men who are discussed and more information pertaining to the mark of the beast is given.

THEN ... THEN COMES

THE ACCOUNT OF THE RAPTURE
AND
THE RESURRECTION of the SAINTS of GOD!

So, without many words, let the music begin!

CHAPTER 14

VERSE 1

"And I ..."

John

"... looked, ..."

watched

"... and, lo, ..."

Lo and behold

"... a Lamb ..."

The Lamb is not identified but we would not be wrong if we believed the 'Lamb' represents 'Jesus' Who is called 'the Lamb' slain even before the foundation of the earth. No doubt, this is the same 'Lamb' which opened the seven seals in chapter eight. The 'Lamb'

"... stood on the mount Zion, ..."

a mountain in Judea where the city of Jerusalem is built ...

"... and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, ..."

144,000 men

"... having his Father's name ..."

The Father of each individual is 'JEHOVAH'.

"... written in their foreheads."

These men will be better identified as we deal with verses three, four and five.

VERSE 2

"And I ..."

John

"... heard a voice from heaven, ..."

an unidentified voice from the abode of God

"... as the voice ..."

the voice, or noise, roaring like the sound

"... of many waters, ..."

heavy rain, or water falls

"... and as the voice ..."

a sound or noise

"... of a great thunder: ..."

perhaps a tremendous 'drum roll'

"... and I ..."

John

"... heard the voice ..."

the music

"... of harpers harping with their harps:"

VERSE 3

"And they ..."

'They' might refer to the one hundred and forty-four thousand (144,000) men but it seems more likely to refer to the 'harpers' because of their location. The men were on Mount Zion but the voices were coming from somewhere in heaven. They - - -

"... sung as it were ..."

(The tense of the verb may be deliberate and effect the interpretation.)

This tense would imply – the song was finished some time ago, nonetheless it was - - -

"... a new song ..."

a fresh 'chant'

"... before ..."

in front of

“... *the throne, ...*”
 the seat of God (See Rev. 4:2)
 “... *and before ...*”
 in front of
 “... *the four beasts, ...*”
 the four living creatures
 “... *and the elders: ...*”
 the 24 elders
 “... *and no man ...*”
 none of us
 “... *could ...*”
 possibly
 “... *learn ...*”
 understand
 “... *that song ...*”
 (I don't know why.)
 “... *but the hundred and forty and four thousand, ...*”
 These men, the 144,000 men
 “... *which were redeemed ...*”

‘Redeemed’ has a root which means ‘a market place’, a ‘trading post’.
 The meaning points to something purchased or bought. The 144,000 men had been purchased or bought —

“... *from the earth.*”
 the market place

VERSE 4

“*These ...*”
 men
 “... *are they which were not defiled with women; ...*”

‘Defiled’ means ‘soiled or blackened’. The indication is that these men had not committed adultery or fornication —

“... *for they are virgins. ...*”

The word for ‘virgins’ is the same word used to describe ‘Mary’, the mother of Jesus. Sometimes it may simply refer to the unmarried. At other times it describes a chaste person. Evidently these men were chaste individuals who had never been married, neither had they known women. They **ARE NOT** the 144,000 Jews that were named in chapters seven and nine. They **ARE NOT** 144,000 ‘Jehovah’s Witnesses’, as some would have us to believe.

“... *These are they ...*”
 These are men
 “... *which follow ...*”
 accompany
 “... *the Lamb ...*”
 of God (See Rev. 14:1)
 “... *whithersoever he goeth. ...*”
 They are with Him all of the time.
 “... *These were redeemed from among men, ...*”

purchased – NOT FROM MEN – NOT FROM SATAN. They were REDEEMED FROM THE DEATH OF SIN! (— even as many of us have been redeemed) AMEN!

“... *being the firstfruits ...*”
 the ‘first harvested’
 “... *unto God ...*”
 Jehovah – the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob
 “... *and to the Lamb.*”
 The Sacrificed Lamb of God
 In I Corinthians 15:20 and 23, Christ is called the ‘**FIRSTFRUITS**’ and the subject matter concerns His resurrection. Let’s read it.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept.
23 But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ’s at his coming.” (emphasis mine)

When Jesus was raised from the dead (Matthew 27:52, 53) ‘... the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose and came out of the graves after his resurrection, ...’

Jesus and all those saints CAN BE and properly SHOULD BE called: ‘THE FIRSTFRUITS OF THE RESURRECTION.’ There are three orders of the resurrection. All men will be raised in his own order as laid out in I Corinthians 15:23, 24.

1st order) Christ the firstfruits

2nd order) Afterwards they that are called Christ’s at His coming

3rd order) Then cometh the end (or the final resurrection)

Those men are POSSIBLY men who were raised when Jesus was raised and they accompany Him wherever He goes. They have already undergone the change which the resurrected bodies have to undergo in order to be glorified, or immortalized. They are the ONLY ONES who TRULLY UNDERSTAND what it means to be REDEEMED! They are the ‘FIRSTFRUITS UNTO GOD AND TO THE LAMB!’

VERSE 5

“*And in their mouth ...*”

In their speech

“... was found ...”

or uncovered

“... no guile: ...”

no tricks, no bait

“... for they are without fault ...”

They are spotless, without blemish

“... before the throne of God.”

They had been redeemed, made clean, washed in the blood of the Lamb!

VERSE 6

“*And I saw another angel ...*”

This is the first angel John has noticed since the ‘seventh angel’ sounded his trumpet in chapter eleven, verse 15. This angel is similar in appearance. John saw him —

“... *fly in the midst of heaven, ...*”

through the open sky

“... *having the everlasting gospel ...*”

the eternal Truth, the Good News

“... *to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, ...*”

to all men everywhere

“... *and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,*”

no matter who they are

VERSE 7

“*Saying ...*”

preaching or proclaiming

“... *with a loud voice, ...*”

boisterous cry

“... *Fear God, and give glory to him; ...*”

Brace yourselves! Put your faith in Jesus! Praise God —

“... *for the hour ...*”

the occasion

“... *of his judgment ...*”

The crisis has come. Decisions are final. THE TIME —

“... *is come: ...*”

It is now upon us!

“... *and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.*”

Here is a reminder from the words of Isaiah 55:6, 7. “*Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:*

Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.”

VERSE 8

"And there followed another angel, ..."

very much like the first

"... saying, ..."

or announcing

"... *Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city; ...*"

'Babylon' is a name applicable to 'sin city.' The name once identified the capital city of Chaldea but it has since come to mean 'a city of tyranny.' Some go so far as to say it represents the city of Rome, Italy where Catholicism has purposed to rule the world by her 'man-made' religion, or Baghdad for obvious reasons. Be that as it may: *'Babylon is fallen ...'*

"... because she made ..."

she fed, watered

"... all nations drink of the wine ..."

and made all nations drink

"... of the wrath ..."

the grief, the torment

"... of her fornication."

'Her fornication' would have to be taken figuratively and indicate she was 'never true and faithful.' She could never be trusted. Perhaps, illegitimate children were born unto her too. She has been a great city but her influence was away from God. Now the city and her influence is finished.

VERSE 9

"And the third angel ..."

similar to the other two

"... followed them, ..."

came in the same way

"... saying ..."

announcing

"... with a loud voice, ..."

boisterous voice

"... If any man worship ..."

or bows to

"... *the beast ...*"

the anti-Christ

"... *and his image, ...*"

the statue of him

"... *and receive his mark ...*"

'666'

"... *in his forehead, or in his hand, ...*"

VERSE 10

"The same ..."

that individual

"... *shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, ...*"

Through this Study of Revelation, we have noted many terrible things which have come upon the earth, but NOTHING NEAR THE WRATH which this angel is announcing. When this WRATH comes, every soul alive on the face of this earth will be wearing the '*mark of the beast*' and '*worshipping his image*.' (Those Jews sealed in the wilderness may be excepted). Those who take the mark and worship the beast will taste the '**wine of the wrath of God**'...

"... *which is poured out ...*"

for drinking

"... *without mixture ...*"

undiluted

"... *into the cup ...*"

the drinking cup

"... *of his indignation; ...*"

'*Indignation*' means '*desire*' (as reaching forth or excitement of the mind; by analogy, it means violent passion; by implication, it means punishment, anger or vengeance.' God will release His **vengeance** upon those who are so foolish. The man caught wearing the 'mark' will drink of the cup of **GOD'S WRATH**.

"... *and he shall be tormented ...*"

tortured, burned

“... with fire and brimstone ...”

burning sulfur

“... in the presence ...”

in the sight

“... of the holy angels, ...”

“... and in the presence ...”

in the sight

“... of the Lamb:”

This seems to imply the angels and the Lamb will be there to see that it all takes place and the suffering will be an eternal thing.

VERSE 11

“And the smoke ...”

of the burning

“... of their torment ...”

their judgment

“... ascendeth up ...”

rises upwards

“... for ever and ever: ...”

eternally

“... and they have no rest day nor night, ...”

without intermission, no recreation

“... who worship the beast ...”

or bow to the anti-Christ

“... and his image, ...”

the statue

“... and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.”

These terrible things have not been initiated yet but they are sure to come upon those who will be living at the time. Don't be confused. The dead will not go without notice for the dead shall be raised; some to life and some to damnation.

At a time when the anti-Christ thinks he owns the world because everyone in it is bowing to him and wearing his mark upon their foreheads. SOMETHING GREAT HAPPENS IN FAVOR OF THE SAINTS, and the devil loses another battle.

(LET THE HEART BEATS BE HEARD!)

thump thump - thump thump - thump thump - thump thump! -

(beats getting faster) - thump thump! - thump thump! - thump!

(beats getting faster and harder) - thump thump! -

thump thump! - thump thump!

thump thump! - thump thump!

VERSE 12

“Here is the patience of the saints: ...”

HERE IS WHAT THE SAINTS HAVE WAITED FOR!

HERE IS THAT ALL IMPORTANT MOMENT!

It is the day

of

The RESURRECTION and The RAPTURE!!!

Are you ready for it?

The word ‘*patience*’ means ‘cheerful or hopeful endurance.’

The word ‘*saints*’ is an often disputed word and has become a controversial subject.

SOME SAY:

The word refers to **all who keep the commandments**.

OTHERS SAY:

It refers **only to the Jews**, the descendants of Israel.

STILL OTHERS SAY:

all the saved are included, both the Old Testament saints and the New Testament saints.

Perhaps, this will be helpful toward understanding. First, let's read again, Revelation 14:12.

“Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.”

To show that both Jews and Gentiles are included in the event that is about to take place, let's divide the verse into two segments.

- 1) The Jews who were charged with keeping the Law - the "Ten Commandments" of God.
- 2) The Gentiles who were charged with keeping the "Faith of Jesus Christ."

Lest I should be misunderstood, I hasten to say, THERE IS and ALWAYS HAS BEEN ONLY ONE PLAN OF SALVATION suited for ALL PEOPLE of ALL AGES. However, God has not dealt with all people of all ages in the same manner.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. (Rev 13:8)

23 "But **before faith came**, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

25 **But after that faith is come**, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise." (Gal. 3:23-29)

Time and space will not permit an exposition of this passage but I do want to point out the contrast in verses 23-25.

- 1) "... before faith came, we were kept under the Law..."
- 2) "... the Law was our schoolmaster to bring us to Christ that we might be justified by faith."

- 3) CONCLUSION: "But AFTER THAT FAITH IS COME, WE ARE NO LONGER UNDER THE SCHOOLMASTER.

Look again –

VERSE 12

"Here is the patience ..."

the endurance test

"...of the saints: ..."

ALL THE SAVED OF ALL AGES

"... here are they that keep the commandments of God, ..."

referring to the God-fearing, law abiding, Old Testament saints

"... and ..."

here are they that keep ...

"... the faith of Jesus."

referring to the Bible Believing, New Testament saints.

HERE IS WHAT WE'VE ALL BEEN WAITING FOR!

VERSE 13

"And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: ..."

Supremely blest, very fortunate, extremely well off, and happy are those who have died and those who will die from this point on.

51 "Behold, I shew you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed." (1 Corinthians. 15:51-52)

BLESSED ARE THOSE WHO ARE LOOKING AND WAITING FOR THIS DAY!

"... *Yea, saith the Spirit, ...*"

YES! saith the Spirit

"... *that they may rest ...*"

"that they may relax, that they may have recreation

"... *from their labours; ...*"

their toil, their pains, their troubles

"... *and their works ...*"

their acts, their deeds, their doings

"... *do follow them.*

Their duties rest too.

(TAKE A DEEP BREATH!) AH H H H H H H A A A A A A

VERSE 14

"*And I looked, and ...*"

I look up and - **'O-O-OH M-Y G-O-O-D N-E-S-S!'**

"... *behold a white cloud, ...*"

THE VERY CLOUD I'VE BEEN LOOKING FOR!

"... *and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, ...*"

THE VERY PERSON I'VE BEEN LOOKING FOR!

(See Matt. 26:64; Mark 13:26; 14:62; Luke 21:27; Acts 1:9-11;
1 Thess. 4:17; Rev. 1:7)

"... *having on his head a golden crown, ...*"

He is OUR MESSIAH! ... THE KING OF THE JEWS! ... OUR SAVIOUR! ... OUR GOD! ... IN PERSON! ... HALLELUJAH! HOSANNAH! BLESSED IS HE THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD! PRAISE THE LORD! OUR REDEMPTION IS NIGH!

UM, LOOK AT THE CROWN! ... **HOW AWESOME!**
LOOK AT THE "SON OF MAN!" IT'S HIM! IT'S HIM!
LOOK AT HIS VESTURE! **"KING OF KINGS & LORD OF LORDS!" O-O-H M-Y-Y LORD! IT'S HIM! IT'S HIM!**
HE IS COMING - COMING TO RECEIVE US UNTO HIMSELF!
REJOICE, CHILDREN! OUR SAVIOUR IS COMING!

"... *and in his hand a sharp ...*"

a quick, swift

"... *sickle.*"

A 'sickle' is a gathering hook, a curved knife, used to harvest crops.
The Son of Man was prepared for His harvest.

VERSE 15

"*And another angel came out of the temple, ...*"

the throne room of God

"... *crying with a loud voice ...*"

shouting loudly

"... *to him that sat on the cloud, ...*"

(speaking to our Lord)

"... *Thrust in thy sickle, ...*"

wield your gathering hook

"... *and reap: ...*"

gather the crop

"... *for the time is come for thee to reap;*

It is harvest time.

"... *for the harvest of the earth is ripe.*"

The harvest is ready and mature.

VERSE 16

"*And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.*"

AND AWAY WE GO!! HALLELUJAH!! THANK YOU JESUS!!

"...AND SO SHALL WE EVER BE WITH THE LORD ...!"

The 'dead in Christ' are raised and the 'saints who survived' are caught away into the cloud to be with the LORD forever! Amen! and Amen! ... the thrill of a life-time - THANK YOU, JESUS! THANK YOU!

WILL YOU BE READY FOR IT?

WHAT DO YOU NEED TO DO TO BE READY FOR IT?

John 3:16, 17, 18; I John 1:8, 9, 10; Ephesians 2:8, 9; Romans 10:9, 10
Romans 16:31

What will happen to those who aren't ready?

POSITIVE:

*"If thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus
And Believe in thine heart that God hath raised Him from the dead
Thou shalt be saved!"* (Romans 10:9)

NEGATIVE:

If you do not confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus
And, if you do not believe that God hath raised Him from the dead
You will not be saved.

This is IT! There will be NO SECOND CHANCE! PLEASE BE SERIOUS.

LESSON TWENTY - FIVE
REVELATION 14:17- 15:8

INTRODUCTION:

The first part of *chapter fourteen* was a welcome message for all Bible believers. It was a message on the coming of the Son of Man. After having gone through all that some have had to go through, the hope of Jesus' coming is glorious.

We have come to realize the possibility of some of the 'saved' having to endure some of the 'tribulation.' Some will die a martyr's death and others will suffer famine and sickness during those terrible years. Following that, nothing touches me more than the promises which assure us the 'dead in Christ' shall be raised and all will see Jesus coming in that beautiful white cloud.

We need not court death but, if death be our lot, we can't afford to lose faith when we're faced with it. We have a lively hope! We know our Redeemer lives and ALL THE SAVED, whether they be dead or alive, shall be 'CAUGHT UP TOGETHER' to meet the Lord in the air! What more could we ask? We can wish for an early rapture and even pray for it but the evidence in the Scriptures offer little hope for such a 'blessing' before the tribulation.

The AWFULNESS of the TRIBULATION *should not be confused* with the WRATH OF GOD. They are not exactly the same. Beginning now, IMMEDIATELY AFTER THE RESURRECTION and RAPTURE, and *continuing through the sixteenth chapter of Revelation*, we will learn what the WRATH OF GOD is, so, let's begin.

VERSE 17

"And another angel ... "
similar to the others in this chapter
"... came out of the temple ... "
the dwelling place of our Lord
"... which is in heaven, ... "
in the sky
"... he ... "
the angel (not the Son of Man)
"... also having a sharp sickle."
a tool for gathering crops

VERSE 18

"And another angel ..."

just like the others

"... came out from the altar; ..."

There are two altars at the temple (the altar for sacrifices and the altar of incense) but I can't tell which altar he came from. Both altars had fire. This angel was one -

"... which had power over fire; ..."

There is no immediate significance to the fact this angel had power over fire, unless it has something to do with him coming from or prevailing over fire which burned in the altar. This angel came out

—

"... and cried with a loud cry ..."

He called out a notification

"... to him ..."

the other angel

"... that had the sharp sickle, ..."

the gathering hook

"... saying, Thrust in ..."

wield

"... thy sharp sickle, ..."

the gathering hook

"... and gather the clusters ..."

collect the vintage

"... of the vine of the earth; ..."

The 'vine' is a symbol whereby we visualize the harvest of grapes.

"... for her ..."

The earth's

"... grapes are fully ripe."

A 'vine' is described as 'something coiling around it's base of support.' The 'vine' can stretch or run for long distances too. Perhaps this vine encircles the entire earth.

Seeing what is about to happen, I think it is fitting to say; The angels are gathering the armies of the world together to do battle in the 'Valley of Megiddo' in Israel.

The '*grapes are fully ripe*'! IT IS THE END OF THE SEASON!

The VINE has drawn all it can from the earth. It is time to gather the vintage.

VERSE 19

"And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, ..."

(Surely this does not mean grapes, vine and all but only grapes)

"... and cast it ..."

threw it

"... into the great winepress ..."

A 'winepress' denotes a trough or vat used especially for treading of grapes. In this passage the word is used metaphorically with reference to the execution of Divine judgment upon the gathered foes of the Jews at the close of this age preliminary to the establishment of the 'Millennial Kingdom.' (W.E. Vine's Greek Expository Dictionary)

A winepress 'consisted of two vats close together, one was considerably lower than the other. The grapes were emptied into the upper vat where they were trodden thoroughly under the feet of five or six men and the juice, as it was pressed out, ran through a small graded hole in the side at the bottom down into the lower vat. The treadingers sang and shouted and jumped. Their garments became thoroughly stained with the red blood of the grapes.' (Jewish Antiquities, Dr. William M. Brown)

It may be difficult to imagine such a thing but the vintage of the earth was thrown into the great winepress -

"... of the wrath of God."

Most of the horror we've read about so far in the Book of Revelation has been about the 'wrath of the anti-Christ' as he took control over the earth but that will all change now. Soon you will see the wrath of God and you will be able to discern the difference.

VERSE 20

"*And the winepress ...*"
 the vat
 "... *was trodden ...*"
 trampled under foot
 "... *without ...*"
 somewhere outside of
 "... *the city, ...*"
 - probably the city of Jerusalem
 "... *and blood came out of the winepress, ...*"
 down through the 'Valley of Megiddo'
 "... *even unto the horse bridles, ...*"

This expression seems to imply the horses were even rearing upwards so as to keep their nostrils above the surface lest they drown in the blood. The blood evidently flowed as a river –

"... *by the space ...*"
 or distance
 "... *of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.*"

A '*furlong*' equals 'six hundred (600) Greek feet or one eighth of a Roman mile'. (W.E. Vine)

The distance described above is approximately two hundred (200) miles. This distance is more than the entire length of Palestine which is estimated to be one hundred and fifty (150) miles from north to south. This may indicate the blood will flow through most of Palestine and empty into the Red Sea via the Jordan Valley.

CHAPTER 15

VERSE 1

"*And I saw another sign ...*"
 another miraculous thing
 "... *in heaven, ...*"
 in the sky
 "... *great and marvelous, ...*"
 mighty and full of wonder
 "... *seven angels having the seven last plagues; ...*"

'Seven angels' had the seven 'final strokes' or blows.⁷ These 'plagues' are defined as 'strokes, wounds, or possibly, stripes or calamities.' There have been several strikes laid down thus far upon the earth but these are the last ones. When these are finished, that will CONCLUDE the SEVEN YEARS OF TRIBULATION. No doubt, these 'plagues' will be worse than anything we've seen yet ...

"... *for in them is filled up ...*"
 finished, discharged
 "... *the wrath of God.*"

This is 'the passion, the fierceness, the indignation of God.'

VERSE 2

"*And I saw as it were a sea of glass ...*"

This is the first time the sea of glass has been mentioned since chapter four, verse six. It must be a very large area because of the crowd of people who are gathered there. The sea is so shiny; it appears as a mirror with many reflections in it. Here, John didn't say it was a sea of glass but it appeared 'AS IT WERE A SEA OF GLASS.'

THE SAINTS -
 (OLD TESTAMENT AND NEW TESTAMENT)
 CROSS THE CRYSTAL SEA TOGETHER
 SINGING AND PRAISING GOD!

Back in chapter four (Rev. 4:5, 6) we could see the throne of God on the other side of the sea of glass. There were seven torches in front of the throne. The torches were reflecting their light upon the crystal sea. A rainbow obscured the throne and hindered John's view. Now the saints of God are about to cross that shining sea. It's beautiful. It's as smooth as a mirror. Possibly, the reflections on the glassy sea made it look as though it was –

"... *mingled with fire: ...*"
 mixed with flames of fire
 "... *and them ...*"
 the ones
 "... *that had gotten ...*"
 or gained

"... *the victory over the beast, ...*"
 mastery over the devil incarnate

"... *and over his image, ...*"
 the statue of the beast

"... *and over his mark, ...*"
 the stamp or insignia

"... *and over the number of his name, ...*"
 six hundred, three score and six (666)

John saw all of the redeemed from the earth

"... *stand on the sea of glass, ...*"
 crossing the crystal sea

"... *having the harps ...*"
 musical instruments

"... *of God.*"

VERSE 3

"*And they sing ...*"
 (note 'sing' is present tense)

"... *the song of Moses ...*"
 Moses is known to all of us because he was -

"...*the servant of God, ...*"

Moses led the Hebrews out of Egypt. Now he is being remembered because he and all the people sang a song of praise and exaltation unto God when they crossed the Red Sea and saw their enemy, Pharaoh and his army, dead upon the shore. They sang 'THE SONG OF MOSES!' They had a reason to sing! THE HORSE AND HIS RIDER WERE THROWN INTO THE SEA! The land of bondage was many miles behind them! The enemy was defeated! and the 'promised land' wasn't very far away! Listen to Miriam as she leads the daughters of Israel in this awesome song.

THE SONG OF MOSES

Moses ("...the servant of God, ...") Moses
 "Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously;
 The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea."
 (the entire song can be read in Exodus 15:1-19)

"... *and the song of the Lamb, saying, ...*"

THE SONG OF THE LAMB

God Jehovah The Lamb of God
*Great and marvelous are thy works, Lord God, Almighty;
 Just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.
 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name?
 for thou only art holy:
 for all nations shall come and worship before thee;
 for thy judgments are made manifest.
 "... Great and marvelous are thy works, Lord God Almighty;
 just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.*

(and the song continues)

VERSE 4

"*Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, ...*"
 give utmost respect to You
 "... *and glorify thy name? ...*"
 sing praise to thy name
 "... *for thou only art holy: ...*"
 for You alone art pure and righteous
 "... *for all nations shall come ...*"
 people from everywhere shall come

“... and worship before thee; ...”
 and bow to pay homage to You
 “... for thy judgments ...”
 thy decisions
 “... are made manifest.”
 They are known to all

The song is finished -

VERSE 5

“And after that I looked, ...”
 I watched with amazement
 “... and, behold, ...”
 I saw
 “... the temple ...”
 the **original**, the very pattern
 “... of the tabernacle ...”
 built by Moses (Comp Exodus 25:9, 22; 26:34) –
 housing the ‘ark’ -
 “... of the testimony in heaven ...”

Moses was instructed to build the tabernacle ‘according to the pattern shown thee in the mount.’ (Exodus 26:30) and it -

“... was opened:”
 opened up

VERSE 6

“And the seven angels came out of the temple, ...”
 The tabernacle in Heaven
 “... having the seven plagues, ...”
 seven calamities
 They were
 “... clothed in pure and white linen, ...”
 clean garments made of flax
 “... and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.”
 as breast plates

VERSE 7

“And one of the four beasts ...”
 This is one of the ‘living creatures’; described in Revelation 4:6;
 (last mentioned in Revelation 14:3) -

“... gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials ...”
 seven broad, shallow cups
 “... full ...”
 over-flowing

“... of the wrath of God, ...”
 the indignation of God
 “... who liveth for ever and ever.”
 eternally God.

VERSE 8

“And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, ...”
 like that seen when the Tabernacle in the Wilderness opened for
 business (Exodus 40:34, 35)
 “... and from his power; ...”
 energy
 “... and no man ...”
 not one
 “... was able ...”
 permitted
 “... to enter into the temple, ...”
 to go inside
 “... till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.”
 Wouldn’t you JUST LOVE to go into or at least see inside of the
 temple of God in heaven? There is a possibility you will get to do
 that but you will have to be numbered among the saints. Make
 that positive decision NOW!

- - - - -

VENGEANCE IS MINE**By GWD - 2006**

*While Moses was privileged to see from afar
 The Temple in Heaven beyond the bright stars!
 The saints of God have now come to be
 Right in front of the Temple on the far side of the sea!
 Standing with Moses and prophets of old
 The beauty of the Temple is more than was told!
 The throne room of God is filled with a cloud;
 The prayers of His children that were spoken aloud.
 The collection of prayers from the altar of incense!
 The sweet smelling odors have gotten immense
 No man can enter 'til the cloud clears away.
 The prayers of the saints are answered today!
 "Vengeance is mine"; thus saith the Lord!
 As He pours out His vials and wields His sharp sword!*

LESSON TWENTY - SIX**REVELATION 16:1-21****INTRODUCTION:**

Variation of beliefs and opinions are common among Baptists concerning end-time events. Just what causes the various differences may not be readily known to most of us but it seems that those who hold to the doctrine of a 'PRE-TRIBULATION RAPTURE,' do so for possibly two major reasons. First, they reserve the TRIBULATION for the Jews because the Bible names a period of time as 'THE TIME OF JACOB'S TROUBLE' (Jeremiah 30:7). Secondly; they say the church is 'NOT APPOINTED unto WRATH' (I Thessalonians 5:9). The subject has been and still is, a much discussed topic and it probably will be until Jesus comes and each one sees for himself. However, I BELIEVE THE BIBLE TEACHES ONLY ONE DOCTRINE concerning this great event. The confusion in beliefs and opinions is among men. It is not to be blamed on the Scriptures which are sometimes hard to be understood.

I mention these things now because the subject in chapter sixteen is THE WRATH OF GOD. It is my opinion the resurrection or the RAPTURE will not come BEFORE the TRIBULATION period but, it will come BEFORE the SEVEN VIALS of the 'WRATH OF GOD' are poured out upon the earth. There will not be one single righteous person on earth when the WRATH OF GOD is poured out. How do I know?

Chapter fourteen furnished information about **the harvest of the earth.**

Chapter fifteen supplied evidence that the RAPTURE had taken place and the 'VICTORIOUS' **people crossed the 'Crystal Sea'** and stood before the Temple in Heaven while seven angels came out of the temple with seven vials full of the wrath of God.

Chapter sixteen will tell us about those **vials of wrath** and what happened. These seem to come in a rather rapid succession but the results of the last vial will last quite a while. It is the "Battle of Armageddon." This war should strike fear in the minds of all who know anything about it. It is coming! Watch for it as we continue our study.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

VERSE 1

"And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying ..."

This is the temple discussed in chapter fifteen. The voice from within said-

"... to the seven angels, ..."

who came out of it in chapter fifteen, verse six

"... Go your ways, ..."

Each angel had a way, direction, to go

"... and pour out ..."

empty out

"... the vials ..."

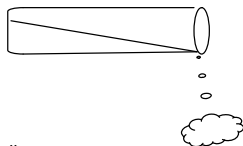
the broad shallow cup

"... of the wrath of God ..."

the indignation of God

"... upon the earth."

FIRST VIAL



VERSE 2

"And the first ..."

angel

"... went, ..."

his way

"... and poured out his vial ..."

emptied his cup

"... upon the earth; ..."

"... and there fell ..."

or came about

"... a noisome ..."

an evil

"... and grievous ..."

very bad

"... sore ..."

an ulcer

"... upon the men which had the mark of the beast, ..."

(666)

"... and upon them which worshipped ..."

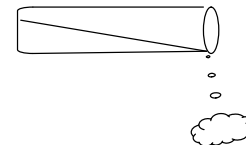
bowed and paid homage to

"... his image."

the statue

What caused the sores may be unknown to the student of the Scriptures but let us reason together on the subject. I believe, since the rapture has already come at this time, ALL THE SAVED are IN HEAVEN standing before the temple of God. That means ALL who are on the earth are wearing the MARK of THE BEAST. There have been many guesses as to how the mark may be imprinted upon a person's forehead or in his right hand. Perhaps it will be with radio-active ink or dye or some kind of invisible chemical or a microchip. It is said, one will not be able to buy or sell without the mark. Possibly, the device used for detecting the mark will put out harmful rays or something. We cannot know just what it will be but, it is certain, the MARK will eventually become a real bad sore.

SECOND VIAL



VERSE 3

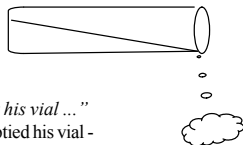
"And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: ..."

A dead man's blood will turn very dark, thick and soon produce a foul odor. This verse would indicate even more than that. No doubt, the marine life would become immobile due to the thickness and nature of it.

"... and every living soul died in the sea."

That is, everything in the sea that had life died.

THIRD VIAL



VERSE 4

"And the third angel poured out his vial ..."

He went his way and emptied his vial -

"... upon the rivers ..."

the streams and fresh flowing waters

"... and fountains of waters; ..."

and the wells

"... and they became blood."

real blood

VERSE 5

"And I heard the angel of the waters say, ..."

This must mean the angel whose vial was emptied upon the waters said

"... Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, ..."

the eternal God

"... because thou hast judged thus."

The angel evidently understood why all this was done because he expressed himself in harmony with God's judgment. This is why the angel thought the judgment was suitable -

VERSE 6

"For they have shed ..."

they have drawn or demanded

"... the blood of saints ..."

the SAVED PEOPLE

"... and prophets, ..."

the holy men of old

"... and thou hast given them blood to drink; ..."

blood for blood

"... for they are worthy."

They deserve it!

LET 'EM HAVE IT, LORD! THEY DESERVE EVERY BIT OF WHAT THEY'RE GETTING!

VERSE 7

"And I heard another ..."

another voice

"... out of the altar ..."

Perhaps one who earlier called for vengeance

"... say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments."

God's judgments are accurate. He will do what His Word says. He will do. His prophecies will not fail. He is fair.

FOURTH VIAL

VERSE 8

"... And the fourth angel ..."

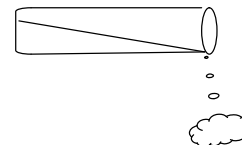
went his way and

"... poured out his vial ..."

emptied his vial

"... upon the sun; ..."

This is not just the sun light. It was the SUN.



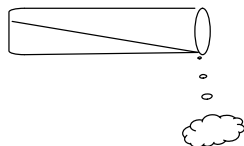
“... and power was given unto him ...”
 strength and authority was granted to this angel
 “... to scorch men with fire.”
 to burn men with heat as a very serious ‘sun burn’

VERSE 9

“And men were scorched with great heat, ...”
 They were sunburned badly but that didn’t change them. They still -
 “... and blasphemed the name of God, ...”
 made mockery and cursed God
which hath power over these plagues: ...
 these horrible blows
 “... and they repented not ...”
 They took no new thoughts of God. Their minds were not altered by the awfulness of these plagues. They only cursed Him more and refused -
 “... to give him glory.”
 They gave their Creator no praise.

* * * * *

FIFTH VIAL



VESE 10

“And the fifth angel ...”
 went his way and
 “... poured out ...”
 emptied
 “... his vial ...”
 shallow cup
 “... upon the seat ...”
 the throne
 “... of the beast; ...”
 the anti-Christ

“... and his kingdom ...”
 his foundation of authority
 “... was full of darkness; ...”
 became obscure

The men of the earth had lost sight of their man of power. He was unable to come through to do anything about the plagues of God’s wrath.

“... and they gnawed their tongues ...”
 They chewed, gnashed their tongues
 “... for ...”
 because of
 “... pain,”
 anguish

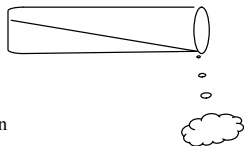
They still would not give in. Instead, they continued to curse

VEFSE 11

“And blasphemed ...”
 vilified
 “... the God of heaven ...”
 the ONLY REAL GOD
 “... because of their pains ...”
 because of their anguish
 “... and their sores, ...”
 their wounds
 “... and ...”
 still
 “... repented not ...”
 They would not recant, rethink, or have a change of heart
 “... of their deeds.”
 the things they have said and done

* * * * *

SIXTH VIAL



VERSE 12

“And the sixth angel ...”

the sixth in a series of seven

“... poured out his vial ...”

emptied his broad shallow cup

“... upon the great river Euphrates; ...”

This river is one of four major rivers that flowed through the ‘Garden of Eden’ and did its part to water the earth. (Genesis 2:14) Its waters have caused the land to flourish for many centuries but that is about to change. -

“... and the water thereof was dried up, ...”

as if it had boiled dry

“...that ...”

so that

“... the way ...”

the road

“... of the kings ...”

the rulers

“... of the east ...”

the eastern countries

“... might ...”

could

“... be prepared.”

be made ready

VERSE 13

“And I saw three ...”

three in number

“... unclean...”

impure, lewd, foul

“... spirits ...”

breaths of air, demonic souls

“... like frogs ...”

that came out of the Nile river at the time of the plagues. They

1) *“... come out of the mouth of the dragon, ...”*

the serpent, the devil

2) *“... and out of the mouth of the beast, ...”*

the anti-Christ

3) *“... and out of the mouth of the false prophet.”*

the other beast

Each of these characters are described in chapter thirteen. The language is figurative.

VERSE 14

“For they...”

the three spirits

“... are the spirits of devils, ...”

and their business is

“... working miracles, which ...”

trying to prove their divinity

Their purpose is to -

“... go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, ...”

(Could this be the UN - United Nations?)

“... to gather them ...”

to gather coalition forces

“... to the battle ...”

(soon to be named)

“... of that great day...”

a great decisive day

“... of God Almighty.”

God will surely win this battle but it will be a bloody mess.

VERSE 15

“Behold, I come as a thief. ...”

A ‘thief’ comes when the householder is least expecting him.

“And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.” (Luke 12:39)

This statement has nothing to do with the rapture. It deals with God’s judgment. It is mentioned in *I Thessalonians 5:2* and in *II Peter 3:10*. This judgment will not come upon the children of God, according to *I Thessalonians 5:4*.

“... *Blessed ...*”

happy, fortunate,

“... *is he that watcheth, ...*”

stays awake, has an open eye

“... *and keepeth ...*”

guards

“... *his garments, ...*”

his belongings

“... *lest he walk naked, ...*”

goes about stripped of his raiment

“... *and they see his shame.*”

Those who bear the ‘*testimony of faith*’ must be very careful that the god they serve is not the ‘god of this world’ lest they be terribly embarrassed and ashamed.

Rom 10:9, 11 gives us this assurance: *“That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.*

.....

For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him (referring to Jesus) shall not be ashamed.”

VERSE 16

“*And he ...*”

This seems to refer to Satan because these are his evil spirits that go forth unto the kings of the earth to gather fighting forces. Satan

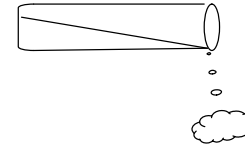
“... *gathered them ...*”

his coalition forces

“... *together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.*”

There is a mountain (‘*ar - har*’) known as ‘*Megiddo*’ (‘*ar Megiddo*’) that overlooks the beautiful lush ‘*Valley of Jezreel*’ sometimes called ‘*Megiddo*’, sometimes called the ‘*battle ground of the world*.’ This war will be called the ‘*Battle of Armageddon*.’

SEVENTH VIAL



VERSE 17

“*And the seventh angel ...*”

the last of the seven

“... *poured out his vial ...*”

emptied his cup of wrath

“... *into the air; ...*”

the very air men breathe

“... *and there came a great voice ...*”

a powerful, boisterous voice (as the voice of God could be)

“... *out of the temple of heaven, ...*”

the True Tabernacle in the sky

“... *from the throne, ...*”

the seat of God

“... *saying, It is done.*”

‘I HAVE HAD IT WITH YOU!’

VERSE 18

“*And there were voices, ...*”

unidentified (I imagine it to be like the noise in a sports arena.)

“... *and thunders, ...*”

roarings

“... *and lightnings;*
flashes of fire

“... *and there was a great earthquake. ...*”

The earth seemed to be ‘coming apart’, breaking up, everywhere!

“... *such as was not since men were upon the earth, ...*”

(If you think you’ve seen earthquakes, you’ve seen nothing like this!)

“... *so mighty an earthquake, and so great.*”

VERSE 19

“*And the great city ...*”
an unidentified city

The name of the city is often thought to be ‘ROME, ITALY’ but that remains to be seen. I am inclined to think it will be an important city of the Islamic faith, perhaps ‘Baghdad’ or ‘Jerusalem’ the dwelling place of the anti-Christ.

“... *was divided into three parts, ...*”
because of the earthquake

“... *and the cities of the nations fell: ...*”
many cities came tumbling down -

“... *and great Babylon ...*”

the city of Nimrod, the place of the mighty tower of Babel

“... *came in remembrance before God, ...*”

The earth divided and the languages were confused. (See Genesis 11:1-9) God had the same feeling about this place so He purposed

“... *to give unto her the cup of the wine ...*”

‘a cup of blood’

“... *of the fierceness ...*”

the indignation, the horror, tremendous expression -

“... *of his wrath.*”

chastisement

VERSE 20

“*And every island ...*”
of the sea

“... *flted away, ...*”

disappeared

“... *and the mountains were not found.*”

Evidently the land was flattened all over the world.

VERSE 21

“*And there fell upon men ...*”

Then came a -

“... *a great hail ...*”

storm

“... *out of heaven, ..*”

down from the sky and

“... *every stone ...*”

every single hailstone was

“... *about the weight of a talent: ...*”

A ‘*talent*’ was a measure of gold at one time or another and was approximately one hundred and fourteen (114) pounds! Who can imagine the damage and pain something like this could and would inflict? It is unimaginable.

“... *and men ...*”

Remember, there is not a single child of God on the earth while the vials of wrath are being poured out. Where are the saints of God? We are standing before the temple in heaven waiting for these events to be finished. (See Revelation 15) These were wicked men who

-

“... *blasphemed ...*”

curled and vilified

“... *God ...*”

the Almighty God, the Creator of heaven and earth -

“... *because of the plague of the hail; ...*”

They had lost ‘control’ and they were blaming God -

“... *for the plague thereof was exceeding great.*”

THANK GOD for the WARNING!

I am taking heed to it, aren’t you?

THE END OF THE VIALS OF WRATHLESSON TWENTY - SEVEN
REVELATION 17:1-18

INTRODUCTION:

If my interpretation is correct, we have found out that the resurrection took place after the sounding of the last trumpet. The Book of Revelation speaks of seven trumpets and there were terrible things that came upon the earth from the beginning of Revelation until the seventh trumpet but it didn't end when the trumpet sounded. The seventh trumpet sounded in chapter eleven. The remaining part of chapter eleven, and all of chapters twelve and thirteen told of the things that happened after that trumpet sounded.

Chapter fourteen, verses twelve through sixteen told about Jesus' coming in the clouds of glory, thrusting in His sickle and harvesting the earth. In chapter fifteen we saw a place where all the saints of God were gathered together on a sea of glass which appeared as though it was mingled with fire. They stood before the temple of God and smoke filled this temple in heaven and no one could go into it until God had poured out His wrath upon the earth. Chapter seventeen, the study we are about to start, fits in by describing the very last thing in the tribulation. We will read what John was privileged to see happen to those who were left on the earth.

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

VERSE 1

"And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, ..."

These angels were mentioned in chapter seventeen.

"... and talked with me, saying unto me, ..."

The angel and John had a verbal conversation.

"... Come hither; ..."

Come to me

"... I will shew unto thee the judgment ..."

'Judgment' is 'the decision (the function, the effect for or against crime) The judgment will tell us what happened to the 'great whore when the kings turned against her. The judgment -

"... of the great whore ..."
the leader of idolatry

The great harlot (porne; por-nay) figuratively; is someone or something with a lot of influence, perhaps in *spiritual*, or *governmental*, or *moral* affairs and the like.

I am somewhat concerned with this word because it can be associated with pornography: male or female prostitution or idolatry. This individual—

"... that sitteth upon many waters:"

If there is any special significance in this phrase, it will show up later when the angel explains the meanings to John. Meanwhile, we'll just say the whore was one

VERSE 2

"With whom the kings of the earth ..."

the world rulers

"... have committed fornication, ..."

some kind of harlotry.

The rulers of the earth have an unholy alliance with the god of this world.

"... and the inhabitants of the earth ..."

the residents of the earth

"... have been made drunk ..."

unable to think clearly, have no sound mind

They have become intoxicated -

"... with the wine of her fornication."

John was about to learn the source of earth's Godless confusion.

VERSE 3

"So he ..."

the angel

"... carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: ..."

NOTE: {This statement makes a spiritual application necessary for the remaining part of the seventeenth chapter.}

John was caught up in the spirit, as if he was being shown a vision

“... *and I saw a woman ...*”
an unidentified woman

“... *sit upon ...*”
riding upon

“... *a scarlet coloured ...*”
a crimson colored

“... *beast, ...*”
a dangerous, wild, untamed animal

“... *full of names of blasphemy, ...*”

‘Names of blasphemy’ tend to vilify God and to make Him look bad but we who know God know the villain is NOT God.

The crimson red animal was seen –

“... *having seven heads and ten horns.*”

A beast bearing this same description was seen in Revelation 12:3. There the beast was known as the Devil. (Comp. Rev. 12:9)

VERSE 4

“*And the woman ...*”
still unidentified

“... *was arrayed ...*”
clothed

“... *in purple and scarlet colour, ...*”
supposedly royal colors

“... *and decked ...*”
decorated

“... *with gold and precious stones and pearls, ...*”

Her robe was bluish-red and decorated with many bright shiny, gold medallions, precious stones and pearls which appeared to be stitched in place. She was noticed as –

“... *having a golden cup in her hand ...*”

a golden drinking cup

“... *full of abominations ...*”
things God literally hates

“... *and filthiness ...*”
moral impurities

“... *of her fornication:*”
spiritual idolatry

VERSE 5

“*And upon her forehead ...*”
in plain view

“... *was a name written,*
She was identified as –

“... *MYSTERY, ...*”

a secret (through the idea of silence imposed by initiation into religious rites)

“... *BABYLON ...*”

the capital city of ancient Chaldea; typifying tyranny. In one period of history the city was known for her paganism.

“... *THE GREAT, ...*”

with many applications, it can mean big, fearful, high, large, loud, mighty, and strong

“... *THE MOTHER ...*”

symbolizing one who gives birth and nourishes her children

“... *OF HARLOTS ...*”

symbolizing immorality and whoredom

“... *AND ABOMINATIONS ...*”

very sinful acts committed against God that can arouse His fury

“... *OF THE EARTH.*”

the world over

Realizing John as seeing a vision, we may not understand the message but this is the method God selected to bring knowledge to us.

In the vision John saw a woman sitting on the beast previously described as the devil. The woman was identified by her character.

It is evident the woman was the mother of idolatry and the source of religious whoredom of mingling pagan rites and doctrines with true Christian faith.

VERSE 6

"And I saw the woman ..."
described but still unknown
"... drunken with the blood ..."
intoxicated with the blood
"... of the saints, ..."
the children of God
"... and with the blood ..."

"... of the martyrs of Jesus: ..."
of those who bore record of Jesus

The difference between *'the saints'* and *'the martyrs'* may not be clear but, if there is any variance, I suppose it is this: Some were killed because they refused the *'mark of the beast'* while others were killed as Antipas, God's faithful martyr was killed. He was slain outright for his testimony of Jesus.

"... and when I saw her, ..."
When I saw the woman
"... I wondered ..."
I was amazed! I had trouble believing what I saw. I just stood -
"... with great admiration."
I was beside myself! I was very surprised!

VERSE 7

"And the angel said unto me, ..."
the angel asked -
"... Wherefore didst thou marvel? ..."
Why were you so astonished? Didn't you know who she was?
"... I will tell thee ..."
I will reveal
"... the mystery ..."
the secret

"... of the woman, ..."
the unidentified woman
"... and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns."
I will explain what you have seen.

VERSE 8

"The beast that thou sawest ..."
"... was, ..."
That means he used to be
"... and is not; ..."

He was once a roaring lion but not so any more. He is in the bottomless pit. He is not dead. He is out of the picture for a while (We will learn later the time is 1,000 years). He is still alive ...

"... and shall ascend ..."
He will come up -
"... out of the bottomless pit, ..."
a place of immeasurable depth, the under world, the lower regions, the abyss of *'Sheol'* (Hebrew) or *'Hades'* (Greek)
"... and go into perdition: ..."

'Perdition' is defined as 'ruin or loss' (physical, spiritual, and eternal) damnation, destruction, waste. The beast will eventually come out of the pit but only to be cast away into destruction.

"... and they that dwell on the earth ..."
This can be none other than the children of the devil who have known him as their god. And they
"... shall wonder; ..."
They shall admire him because their god who had disappeared is come back to life AND they -
"... whose names were not written in the book of life ..."
Those whose names were not listed among the redeemed -
"... from the foundation of the world, ..."
the formation of the earth

Those who admire the beast will be amazed -
 "... when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is."

The beast that was overthrown has returned. This will be an amazing thing for those who dwell upon the earth, the followers of the beast.

VERSE 9

"And here is the mind which hath wisdom. ..."

Here is understanding

"... The seven heads are seven mountains, ..."

The word 'mountains' literally means 'an uprising' but figuratively, the meaning can be applied to 'governments.' In this sense, seven mountains represent seven governments –

"... on which the woman sitteth."

VERSE 10

"And there are seven kings: ..."

seven rulers

"... five are fallen, ..."

five have come and gone

"... and one is, ..."

one is ruling now

"... and the other is not yet come; ..."

there is another ruler coming

"... and when he cometh, ..."

when he comes into power

"... he must continue a short space."

his term will be short

This prophecy reaches even until the end of the millennium even to the time when the beast will 'be loosed a little season.' (Comp. Revelation 20:3)

VERSE 11

"And the beast that was, and is not, ..."

(as mentioned in verse 8)

"... even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, ..."

This means he was first listed with the seven rulers but he, for one reason or another, lost power but now he is back into the picture.

"... and ..."

he

"... goeth into perdition."

(see verse eight)

VERSE 12

"... And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, ..."

"... which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast."

These 'ten kings' or 'men of authority.' do not have any kingdom of their own. Perhaps they are high ranking delegates who meet with the beast, the most powerful of all world rulers and they pledge their full support unto him. They will have a definite project in mind.

VERSE 13

"These have one mind, ..."

Their goal is the same.

"... and ..."

they

"... shall give their power ..."

their authorization,

"... and strength ..."

their support

"... unto the beast."

the devil

It may seem like we are discussing TWO DIFFERENT GROUPS. If we are –

- 1) One of the parties must be a religious party.
- 2) The other one must be the political party.

In verse thirteen these two parties got together. Now –

VERSE 14

"These shall make war with the Lamb, ..."

We are near the end of the tribulation period! The 'saints of God' are in the air with our Saviour. Now, the devil draws his forces together to make war with the Lamb, Jesus!

"... and the Lamb shall ..."

at an appointed time

"... overcome them: ..."

conquer the forces of the devil

"... for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: ..."

no challenge, no doubt about the outcome

"... and they that are with him ..."

the saints that are in the air with Jesus

"... are called, ..."

by way of invitation

"... and chosen, ..."

selected

"... and faithful."

trustworthy

There should be no doubt as to who will win this battle once there is an outbreak of war. **JESUS WILL WIN!**

VERSE 15

"And he ..."

the angel

"... saith unto me, ..."

continues to explain

"... The waters which thou sawest, ..."

(The waters were mentioned back in verse eight).

"... where the whore sitteth, ..."

"... are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues."

The Bible is its own best commentary!

VERSE 16

"And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, ..."

In my opinion, the 'ten kings' represent 'ten top men in ten different religions' who come to hate this one called 'the whore.'

"... and shall make her desolate ..."

bring her down to nothing

"... and naked, ..."

and stripped her of her purple, her scarlet, her gold, her precious stones and her pearls (see verse four)

"... and shall eat her flesh, ..."

She will be devoured.

"... and burn her with fire."

She will be completely destroyed by the 'ten horns.'

VERSE 17

"For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, ..."

God gave the 'ten kings' power to put the woman down.

"... and to agree, ..."

by contractual or mutual agreement

"... and give their kingdom ..."

that they never had (see verse twelve)

"... unto the beast, ..."

the devil

"... until the words of God ..."

even the written words of this Bible

"... shall be fulfilled."

or accomplished

VERSE 18

"And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, ..."

The great city is never named. We only know that the city is one -
"... which reigneth over the kings of the earth."

CONCLUSION:

WE have approximately 2,000 years of history to study that may shed some light on the things mentioned in this lesson but I am confident, **no library** can give more information or insight than our Bible can.

We are told that THE WOMAN John saw WAS actually A CITY sitting on seven uprisings, and reigning over the kings of the earth and sitting over all the multitudes and the people of the world.

We were told about all the corruption that has come from that city. We were told about the conquering attitude and the conquering armies and wars that have come from that city. The woman that sitteth over all the people could be understood in the sense of a mother hen who has gathered her little ones under her feathers. One can't see it, but, they are guarded, protected, fed, and cared for by the mother. This great city is spread over the world, and is providing what the world thinks they need.

What about the devil? There is going to be a time when he will be bound and thrown into the bottomless pit where he will stay for 1,000 years. The false prophet and the anti-Christ will eventually be thrown into an eternal lake of fire.

I know this sounds complicated, but we're talking about a city from whence corruption spews and overflows the world like lava from a volcanic mountain. We can run from it, take a stand against it and warn others to flee but it continues to flow over them like the clouds of darkness and they take no precaution.

It is imperative that we will see this. We can listen to many preachers, examine other religions and read a lot of books, but our faith must be in the very Word of God—not in any man's thoughts or teachings. The survivors' faith must rest in the Bible. Though other books, including this one, discuss it, the FINAL AUTHORITY IS THE SCRIPTURES!

“One Book that is believable and trustworthy
Is worth more than 5,000 that aren't!” (gwd)

Have you considered what a great Book your Bible is?

LESSON TWENTY - EIGHT
REVELATION 18:1-24

INTRODUCTION:

In *chapter seventeen*, an angel gave John lots of information about a city called 'BABYLON' which had a tremendous influence over the entire world. The city is corrupt and causes a great deal of adversities to people in every nation of every description, but that city is destined to fall during the great tribulation period.

Chapter eighteen will tell the story of the fall of the great city, 'BABYLON', which portrays the center of idolatry and paganism. It all happens in one hour of time. The fall is devastating to the world's economy.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

VERSE 1

“And after these things...”

That is, after the angel had explained who the woman called MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH' was, and after explaining what the ten horns and the seven heads meant –

“... I saw another angel ...”

just like the first one

“... come down from heaven, ...”

out of the sky

“... having ...”

possessing

“... great power; ...”

authority

“... and the earth was lightened ...”

brightened up, could see hope

“... with his glory.”

his dignity

VERSE 2

“And he cried mightily ...”

He called loudly

“... *with a strong voice, ...*”
 a boisterous voice
 “... *saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, ...*”
 BABYLON HAS BEEN OVERTHROWN! THAT WICKED
 CITY, BABYLON, HAS BEEN THROWN DOWN!
 “... *and is become ...*”
 or turned into
 “... *the habitation ...*”
 the dwelling place
 “... *of devils, ...*”
 demons
 “... *and the hold ...*”
 the cage, or place of imprisonment
 “... *of every foul spirit, ...*”
 every impure, demonic spirit
 “... *and a cage ...*”
 a guarding place
 “... *of every unclean ...*”
 every impure
 “... *and hateful ...*”
 detestable, miserable
 “... *bird.*”
 (It is conceivable that these birds are vultures and they will be seen again when our studies move into chapter nineteen. This may be the reason for gathering all of those birds together.)

VERSE 3

“*For all nations have drunk of the wine ...*”
 Every country has been intoxicated by the export –
 “... *of the wrath ...*”
 the passion
 “... *of her ...*”
 the city’s
 “... *fornication, ...*”
 spiritual adultery
 (Every nation on earth has suffered persecution and physical harm from her outbursts or emotions and her paganistic doctrines and exports.)

“... *and the kings ...*”
 the co-operating kings, rulers
 “... *of the earth ...*”
 all over the world
 “... *have committed fornication with her; ...*”
 been partakers and even supporters of her idolatry and paganism
 “... *and the merchants ...*”
 the wholesalers and tradesmen
 “... *of the earth ...*”
 “... *are waxed ...*”
 have become
 “... *rich ...*”
 wealthy
 “... *through the abundance ...*”
 the great power
 “... *of her delicacies.*”
 her luxuries

The word for ‘*delicacies*’ also means ‘strenuous’ as if the city had strained herself to provide for the merchants of the earth. The merchants looked to her for their goods. How can that make sense? This is my thought:

Much of the wealth of this world has come to those who claim some type of religious involvement and they have used their religious connection to promote their merchandise; everything from religious movies to pornography. They have concocted schemes whereby men can sin terribly and pay for their sins with money. They have built for themselves a religious hierarchy that can and will grant them spiritual amnesty. All of this is without the approval of God and now they are about to see what they purchased for themselves.

Verse four seems to take a step backward and the rest of the chapter tells children of God what to expect and how to respond to it.

VERSE 4 “*And I heard another voice from heaven, ...*”

The voice was similar to what he had heard before.

"... saying, *Come out of her, my people, ...*"

This plea seems to be an appeal to saints who are living RIGHT NOW to COME OUT OF HER! Come out of false religions –

"...that ye be not partakers ..."

Don't take part in -

"... of her sins, ..."

her rebellion against God

"... and that ye receive not of her plagues."

Come out of her! Have no fellowship with her! She is going to be cursed with plagues. You shouldn't want any part of those. Come out!

VERSE 5

"For her sins ..."

her transgression

"... have reached unto heaven, ..."

her sins are noted

"... and God hath remembered her iniquities."

God has not forgotten her evil doings

VERSE 6

"Reward her ..."

Pay her back

"... even as ..."

just like

"... she rewarded you, ..."

delivered unto you

"... and double unto her double according to her works: ..."

Give her twice as much as she has given you

"... in the cup ..."

the cup of wine

"... which she hath filled ..."

what she has dished out

"... fill to her double."

Give her twice as much

VERSE 7

"How much ..."

By whatever amount

"... she hath glorified herself, ..."

exalted herself

"... and lived deliciously, ..."

luxuriously

"... so much torment and sorrow give her: ..."

Change her glory and luxury into torment and sorrow

"... for she saith in her heart, ..."

She firmly convinced herself to think -

"... I sit a queen, ..."

the female ruler

"... and am no widow, ..."

She thought she had "SELF-SUFFICIENT. -

"... and shall see no sorrow."

never have any regrets

VERSE 8

"Therefore shall ..."

That's why

"... her plagues ..."

her calamities

"... come in one day, ..."

(She did not have to be wrestled down and worn out. God had the strong hand and could put her down quickly without a struggle.)

Her plagues would be realized through -

"... death, ..."

loss of life

"... and mourning, ..."

sorrow and grief

"... and famine; ..."

hunger

"... and she shall be utterly burned with fire: ..."

totally consumed in blazes

“... *for strong ...*”
 overwhelming, fierce full
 “... *is the Lord God ...*”
 the Master and Creator
 “... *who judgeth her:*”
 Who made this decision to overthrow her.

VERSE 9

“*And the kings of the earth, ...*”
 the world rulers
 “... *who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her; ...*”
 (these terms have been defined previously)
 “... *shall bewail her, ...*”
 will cry out loud for the great city
 “... *and lament for her, ...*”
 beat their chest in grief
 “... *when they shall see the smoke of her burning,*”
 when they realize she is gone up in flames

(This reminds me so much of what Abraham saw one morning when he looked toward the city where his nephew, Lot, had lived: O' the smoke of the burning cities.) Seen by men -

VERSE 10

“*Standing afar off ...*”
 The kings won't go near
 “... *for the fear ...*”
 the fright
 “... *of her torment, ...*”
 They will be -
 “... *saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.*”
 ‘Alas, alas’ are words which express grief. In the ‘one hour’ of her judgment, the kings of the earth knew their calamity was near.

VERSE 11

“*And the merchants of the earth ...*”
 the wholesalers of the earth

“... *shall weep and mourn over her; ...*”
 hearts are broken
 “... *for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:*”
 The economic system has literally collapsed in ONE HOUR. That was God's decision.

VERSE 12

“*The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,*”

VERSE 13

“*And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.*”

Verses twelve and thirteen list so many things people depend upon for their personal livelihood but the supply has just been completely shut off. Merchants are no longer able to maintain their merchandise. It's all over, as far as this present world's system is concerned.

All of this is important but, here is something more important: How is this going to affect you and me?

Back in verse four a voice from heaven made an imperative statement commanding his people to come out of that wicked city. Then the voice explained why as we read verses five through thirteen. Now, in verse fourteen we are told -

VERSE 14

“*And the fruits that thy soul lusted after ...*”
 The things we desire so much
 “... *are departed from thee, ...*”
 soon gone
 “... *and all things which were dainty and goodly ...*”
 which were sumptuous and gorgeous

"... are departed from thee, ..."
 are gone

"... and thou shalt find them no more at all."
 gone forever

As far as the inhabitants of the earth are concerned, nothing could be worse. The tragedy is extremely awful.

As far as the saints of God are concerned, we should see the hopelessness of worldly treasures. Someday, there won't be any earthly treasures. The judgment of God will settle the issue.

VERSE 15

"The merchants ..."
 the buyers and sellers
 "... of these things, ..."
 (ref. verses 12, 13)
 "... which were made rich ..."

"... by her, ..."
 that great city, the great whore
 "... shall stand afar off ..."

The kings of the earth were doing exactly the same thing in verses nine and ten.

"... for the fear ..."
 the fright, the terror
 "... of her torment, ..."
 her torture

"... weeping and wailing,"
 crying out loud and grieving

VERSE 16

"And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!"

(the same description as in Rev. 17:4)

VERSE 17

"For in one hour so great riches is come to naught. ..."

In just ONE HOUR – IN ONE HOUR - the rich city has been brought down to 0 - zip - nothing!

"... And every shipmaster, ..."
 every ship's captain
 "... and all the company ..."
 the crowds, the multitudes
 "... in ships, ..."
 the sailing vessels
 "... and sailors, ..."
 the boatmen, the seamen
 "... and as many as trade by sea, ..."

"... stood afar off;"
 in total amazement and fear

VERSE 18

"And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!"

This is not a question. It is an exclamation! Men of the earth had found their chief city. Saints of God are still looking for their GREAT CITY and we shall find it! But those men lost all hope -

VERSE 19

"And they cast ..."
 They threw
 "... dust on their heads, ..."
 expressed great disappointment
 "... and cried, weeping and wailing, ..."
 mournfully bawling

"... saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! ..."

All shipmen had become rich because of her expensiveness, her magnificence.

"... for in one hour is she made desolate."
 In ONE HOUR she is made 'empty; wasted'.

The kings and world rulers depended upon this great city.
 The merchants of the world depended upon this great city.
 The shipmen depended upon this great city.
 They all cried bitter tears and mourned her passing but none could do anything to save her.

Children of God should not wish for any such calamity but, we should expect it. It is written in this Book. It will surely come to pass. We need not fight it. We only need to prepare for it. Prepare to meet God and look for a city that hath foundations, with streets of gold, walls of jasper, and gates of pearl. THAT'S OUR CITY!

VERSE 20

"Rejoice over her, ..."

Be glad over that great city

"... thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; ..."

ye saints of God

"... for God hath avenged you on her."

God has paid her back. God has gotten even with her.

VERSE 21

"And a mighty angel ..."

a strong angel

"... took up a stone like a great millstone, ..."

A 'millstone' is a 'stone used for grinding grain.'

"... and cast it into the sea, ..."

Which sea? It may have been the Aegean Sea or the Mediterranean Sea

"... saying, Thus with violence ..."

with haste, rush, great speed

"... shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, ..."

destroyed

"... and shall be found no more at all."

Rejoice over her, ye saints of God. Victory has been won!

Somewhere along here I must remind you that the 'Saints of God' were caught up and are now in the air in the presence of the Lord. The vials of wrath have been poured out upon the earth and God is dealing with cities and men of the earth with a vengeance.

NOTE: Men were not in war with this great city. This is God's undoing! Therefore, REJOICE with all the saints in the heavens!

VERSE 22

"And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;"

VERSE 23

"And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: ..."

The 'bridegroom' is 'Christ'!

The 'bride' is the city called 'New Jerusalem'!

(I want to save this discussion for a future lesson.

(We shall also compare Rev. 22:17).

Concerning that great city of Babylon, the invitation is OVER, concluded, no longer offered. Time ran out for her.

"... for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; ..."

"... for by thy sorceries ..."

SORCERY = *pharmakia* = "pharmacy," primarily signified "the use of medicine, drugs, spells"; then, "poisoning"; then, "sorcery, (from Vine's Expository Dictionary)

'... including the use of alcohol, legal and illegal drugs and lying priests, preachers and philosophers. By these tools of Satan -

"... were all nations deceived."

led astray

VERSE 24

"And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth."

Could we be so naive as to think this won't happen? My prayer is that each of us will take God's Word seriously, literally and believe HE WILL DO WHAT HE HAS SAID HE WILL DO! We must BE PREPARED for these events!

Acts 16:30

"... *Sirs, what must I do to be saved?*"

Acts 16:31

"... *Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, ...*"

JUDGMENT DAY

By GWD - 1996

"JUDGMENT DAY"

It always seemed so far away.

But it's coming closer everyday.

Do you believe in "JUDGMENT DAY"?

Suddenly, I'm not half the man I need to be.

There's a shadow hanging over me.

O "JUDGMENT DAY" comes suddenly

When I'll have to go, I don't know. I just can't say

But I know, down the road,

I'll need Jesus "JUDGMENT DAY."

"JUDGMENT DAY" I'll need a Friend to stand with me.

I'll need the One who died for me

'Cause I believe in "JUDGMENT DAY."

Why He loved me so - I don't know. I couldn't say

But I'll put my faith in Him and be glad comes "JUDGMENT DAY"

"JUDGMENT DAY" - By grace He took my sin away.

Now I have a peace that's here to stay.

Oh, I believe on "JUDGMENT DAY"

I am safe on "JUDGMENT DAY".

LESSON TWENTY-NINE

REVELATION 19:1-21

INTRODUCTION:

Since the study of the RESURRECTION and RAPTURE in chapter fourteen, our studies in chapter fifteen showed us how the SAINTS of God CROSSED the SEA singing the 'SONG OF MOSES' and the 'SONG OF THE LAMB.' They congregated near the entrance of the temple in heaven where they waited until the SEVEN VIALS of the 'WRATH OF GOD' were poured out upon the earth in chapter sixteen. Then in chapter seventeen, the 'WOMAN', who was responsible for all the religious confusion and spiritual corruption, was described. In chapter eighteen, BABYLON, the city where the woman's seat was located, was DESTROYED. The economic systems of the world crumbled and chaotic conditions prevailed everywhere, however, -

CHAPTER NINETEEN

VERSE 1

"*And after these things ...*"

(the things mentioned in the introduction above)

"... *I heard a great voice of much people ...*"

I heard the voices of a lot of people

"... *in heaven, ...*"

from somewhere in the sky

"... *saying, Alleluia; ...*"

'Praise the Lord'

"... *Salvation,*

for saving our souls

"... *and glory,*

and brightness

"... *and honour, ...*"

and integrity

"... *and power, ...*"

and strength

"... *unto the Lord our God:*"

belongs to the Saviour, the object of our worship

VERSE 2

"... *For true and righteous are his judgments: ...*"

He has always been truthful and perfectly honest with us. All of the tragedies and suffered in those judgments of God's wrath were fitting and adapted for those who received them. God is a God of love and would never do hurt to any of His creation unjustly. We know He is a "jealous God" (Deut. 5:19) and He will judge His creation someday. We can rest assured His judgments will be true and righteous. He has done and will do the right things –

"... *for he hath judged ...*"

He made the decision concerning

"... *the great whore, ...*"

that great city of Babylon

"... *which did corrupt ...*"

spoiled

"... *the earth ...*"

the whole world

"... *with her fornication, ...*"

idolatry

The redeemed souls were praising God because He had done the right thing and had kept His word.

"... *and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.*"

This answers the question many were asking back in Revelation 6:10, when '*... they cried with a loud voice saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood ...?*' They were told to wait and just 'take it easy.' The time will come. Now, the time has come and God is doing exactly what He said He would do!

VERSE 3

"*And again they said, Alleluia. ...*"

Praise the Lord!

"... *And her smoke ...*"

the evidence of her destruction

"... *rose up for ever and ever.*"

It was all over for that great city.

VERSE 4

"*And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts ...*"

(the same as in chapter four)

"... *fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, ...*"

(A note was made concerning the tense of the verb in Rev. 4:10)

"... *saying, Amen; ...*"

'It is true'

"... *Alleluia.*"

Praise the Lord!

VERSE 5

"*And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.*"

This impresses me as though this individual was acting as a choral director who came and stood before all of the redeemed, the ransomed, the saved, and as he lifted his arms skyward, the congregation took a deep breath: aaaaaa haaaaa -

VERSE 6

"*And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunders, ...*"

A tremendous crowd and many loud voices began –

"... *saying, Alleluia: ...*"

Praise the Lord

"... *for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.*"

'Omnipotent' means 'all-ruling; all powerful'. The lesson in this text is, God alone made the decision and His decision is all that matters.

VERSE 7

"*Let us be glad ...*"

Let us be exceedingly happy and cheerful

"... *and rejoice, ...*"

jump for joy

“... and give honour to him: ...”

ascribe to Him integrity and esteem Him highly

“... for the marriage of the Lamb is come, ...”

This portion of Scripture is urging the multitude to be glad and give honor to God because the Lamb is about to be joined to His wife. The time is come! The wedding celebration is about to begin!

“... and his wife ...”

Who is the ‘wife’? There are no deep hidden meanings in the words ‘marriage’ and ‘wife’. The common meanings are acceptable but, my best guess is that this is figurative language and that the relationship of one believer to Jesus Christ is the relationship of all believers. I can’t imagine our Lord getting married to anything or anybody in the same sense as we might think of marriage, however

SOME THINK:

The nation of Israel is His wife.

SOME BELIEVE:

The New Testament church is His bride.

SOME WOULD SAY:

All of the believers are included.

To make a dogmatic statement at this point might be detrimental to the cause of Christ but the concluding chapters of the Book of Revelation will tell us the city, **the NEW CITY OF JERUSALEM, is the bride**, the Lambs wife. You may eventually have to decide what you will believe and teach. (Isaiah 62-65 seems to coincide with this portion of Revelation. It is very good reading. Compare those chapters with Revelation 19-22) However, the Lamb’s wife

“... hath made herself ready.”

prepared, made ready

(The thing that gets me off balance here is in the idea that the wife does something to get herself ready. I don’t know what she could have done. In the following verse everything is done for her.)

VERSE 8

“And to her ...”

the wife of Christ

“... was granted ...”

was bestowed

“... that she should be arrayed ...”

that she should be clothed

“... in fine linen, ...”

a fine grade of linen

“... clean and white: ...”

spotless and white

“... for the fine linen is ...”

(in a spiritual sense)

“... the righteousness ...”

the imputed righteousness

“... of saints.”

the redeemed of all ages; the holy ones

I feel compelled to say something about all of this so here are my comments. Read slowly and carefully. The Lord is in His holy temple, the ‘True Tabernacle in Heaven’, and the ‘saints of God’ are caught up to meet Him in the air. We cross the ‘Crystal Sea’ and arrive before the temple and await entrance until the ‘seven vials of wrath’ are poured out upon the earth. Then the saints of God are judged before the ‘Judgment Seat of Christ’. All remembrance of sin is removed from our minds and hearts. The saints put on their spotless robes, clean and white, and each one takes his place in the banquet hall where the table is set for the marriage feast. No one person or group of people is singled out. All of us are joined unto Jesus in this beautiful ceremony. The elements of the ‘Passover’ and the ‘Last Supper’ are presented by the Lord Jesus Christ Himself (Luke 22:16) while we who have been redeemed by His precious blood understand fully, for the very first time, the meaning of His sacrifice and His shed blood. We will come to understand how much He loved us and cared for us and what He did for us.

While the ‘Saints of God’ are celebrating the ‘marriage supper’, the bloodiest war ever fought among men is going on in the ‘Valley of Megiddo.’ Five sixths of the gentiles will be killed

and two thirds of the Jews will be killed. (Ez. 39:1-) The 'Prince of Peace' and His mighty army will descend to the earth and stop the war before the whole human race is wiped out. Watch!

VERSE 9

"And he ..."

the same angel who escorted John in chapter eighteen

"... saith unto me, ..."

instructed John

"... Write, ..."

Put this down on paper

"... Blessed ..."

happy, very fortunate, extremely blessed

"... are they which are called ..."

are they which are bidden to come

"... unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. ..."

(the feast mentioned earlier)

"... And he saith unto me, ..."

The angel said

"... These are the true sayings of God."

It may have been a vision but it is going to happen. God's Word is dependable. It is true.

VERSE 10

"And I fell at his feet ..."

I literally fell down before the angel

"... to worship him. ..."

to pay homage to him -

"... And he said unto me, ..."

He spoke and said

"... See thou do it not: ..."

'No! Don't do that.'

"... I am thy fellow-servant, ..."

I am a servant of God just like you are -

"... and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: ..."

in a sense I am a brother in faith

"... worship God: ..."

not me

"... for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

All who believe in Jesus have a spirit of prophecy and anxiously look toward the future.

VERSE 11

"And I saw heaven opened, ..."

the sky was wide open

"... and behold a white horse; ..."

there stood a white horse

"... and he ..."

the individual

"... that sat upon him ..."

the rider

"... was called Faithful and True, ..."

(This must be a reference to Jesus)

"... and in righteousness ..."

without favoritism

"... he doth judge and make war."

He makes His decisions and goes into battle.

VERSE 12

"His eyes were as a flame of fire, ..."

(Ref Revelation 1:14)

"... and on his head were many crowns; ..."

He had earned many awards

"... and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself."

VERSE 13

"And he was clothed ..."

arrayed

"... with a vesture ..."

some outer apparel

"... dipped in blood: ..."

baptized in blood

"... and his name is called The Word of God."

(Ref. John 1:1 'In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.')

In an earlier discussion (Rev. 14:14-16) we noted a harvest of the earth wherein all the saints of God were caught up into the air to meet the Lord Who was seen upon a white cloud. The saints of God were joined unto the Lamb in a formal wedding and enjoyed the wedding supper, which was the 'last supper' revisited. (*'But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.'* Matt 26:29)

While the saints are being judged, rewarded and enjoy the wedding supper the armies of the world are joined together with plans to take over the world.

THIS IS WHERE THE SAINTS OF GOD DESCEND BACK TO THE EARTH. WE WILL FOLLOW JESUS AS HE DESCENDS RIDING UPON A WHITE HORSE ...

VERSE 14

"And the armies ..."

perhaps the saints

"... which were in heaven ..."

the troops in the sky

"... followed ..."

accompanied

"... him ..."

the one called 'the Word of God'

"... upon white horses, ..."

(Perhaps this is figurative speech) But those with Him were dressed like the saints of God. They were -

"... clothed in fine linen, white and clean."

(This is exactly the same dress as seen back in verse eight. These are probably the same people!)

The 'saints of God' should never expect to have to fight in war after they have been slain once and have been raised from the dead. The Ram of God will do the fighting for us!

VERSE 15

"And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, ..."

"For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart." (Hebrews 4:12).

"... that with it ..."

the Word of His mouth

"... he should smite ..."

fatally wound

"... the nations: ..."

the armies of the world

"... and he shall rule them ..."

take dominion and control them

"... with a rod of iron: ..."

a very stiff arm, a staff of iron

"... and he treadeth ..."

or walks in

"... the winepress ..."

the bloody vat

"... of the fierceness ..."

the ultimate indignation

"... and wrath ..."

anger

"... of Almighty God."

the ultimate in strength and authority

VERSE 16

"And he ..."

The 'One known as 'the Word'

"... hath on his vesture ..."

his apparel

"... and on his thigh ..."

where the sword is worn (Ps 45:3)

"... a name written, ..."

"... KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS."

RULER OF RULERS AND MASTER OF MASTERS!

Here is Jesus leading the way and all of His troops are following Him. Then, there is another interesting sight.

VERSE 17

"*And I saw an angel ...*"
 a messenger of God
 "... *standing in the sun; ...*"
 silhouetted in the sunlight
 "... *and he cried with a loud voice, ...*"
 shouting at the top of his voice
 "... *saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, ...*"
 calling all buzzards and flesh eating birds to -
 "... *Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;*"

Our Lord is intending to use these scavenger birds to clean up the mess of dead bodies after He gets finished with this war. And look what a supper they were going to have!

VERSE 18

"*That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.*"

Um! What a mighty God we serve!

VERSE 19

"*And I saw ...*"
 with my own eyes
 "... *the beast, ...*"
 the anti-Christ
 "... *and the kings of the earth, ...*"
 his subordinate rulers of the earth
 "... *and their armies, ...*"
 their troops
 "... *gathered together to make war ...*"
 prepared to go to war
 "... *against him ...*"
 Jesus Christ
 "... *that sat on the horse, ...*"
 (Ref verse 11)
 "... *and against his army.*"
 the resurrected saints? YES!

VERSE 20

"*And the beast ...*"
 The anti-Christ
 "... *was taken, ...*"
 arrested and taken into custody
 "... *and with him the false prophet ...*"
 and so was the man
 "... *that wrought miracles before him, with which ...*"
 He tried to convince people he was God with miracle-working power
 "... *he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, ...*"
 and cause men to be labeled with the anti-Christ
 "... *and them that worshipped his image. ...*"
 the statue in chapter 13
 "... *These both ...*"
 the anti-Christ and the lying preacher
 "... *were cast alive ...*"
 thrown alive, kicking and screaming
 "... *into a lake of fire ...*"
 the fire that many say does not exist
 "... *burning with brimstone.*"
 glowing, melting and smelling like sulfur

VERSE 21

"*And the remnant ...*"
 all who were left
 "... *were slain ...*"
 put to death
 "... *with the sword ...*"
 The 'sharp, two-edged sword'
 "... *of him that sat upon the horse, ...*"
 Jesus the REAL CHRIST!
 "... *which sword proceeded out of his mouth: ...*"
 the 'WORD OF GOD'
 "... *and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.*"

JESUS HAS CONQUERED THE WORLD! AMEN!
 HALLELUJAH! PRAISE THE LORD! Are you with Him?

LESSON THIRTY
REVELATION 20:1-15

INTRODUCTION:

By the time chapter twenty can become reality; the end of the church age will have passed. The seven years of tribulation will be behind us and the dawn of a brand new age will be before us. The name of the new age is commonly called "THE MILLENNIUM" and refers to a one thousand (1,000) year reign of Christ on earth. This chapter of Revelation will span the entire millennium so existing information about that age is sparse.

Not much is revealed concerning the activities of the saints during that time, however, it is right to conclude all the saved are living because they have been raised from their graves or changed as Paul said they would be in I Corinthians 15:51, 52. They have been rewarded for their services done before their redemption and Christ has positioned them to rule in His kingdom according to Revelation 11:18 along with other information we find in this study.

Satan's jubilant reign is ALL OVER. His anti-Christ and his most powerful false prophet have been thrown into the lake of fire where he will be tormented forever and ever. The story has NOT ENDED for Satan. He will be seen again.

CHAPTER TWENTY

VERSE 1

"*And I saw an angel ...*"
an unidentified angel.
"*... come down from heaven, ...*"

NOTE: The angel is believed by many to be the archangel, Michael, because of the nature of his task. He is seen coming down out of the sky –

"... *having the key ...*"
the means of unlocking or locking -
"*... of the bottomless pit ...*"

The '*bottomless pit*' has been mentioned several times through this Book of Revelation. Here is a list of places to find the term: Revelation 9:12; 11:7; 17:8; and in this chapter, 20:1, 3. Refer to those passages for a description of the term. One might also see chapter nine, 'STUDY SIXTEEN'

The angel had a key -

"... *and a great chain in his hand.*"
for binding his subject

VERSE 2

"*And he laid hold on the dragon, ...*"

'Laid hold' is the same term used when the soldiers 'laid hold' on Jesus to never let Him go until He was crucified. This angel 'laid hold' on the dragon -

"... *that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, ...*"

"... *and bound him a thousand years, ...*"

Satan was "under arrest" and imprisoned for one thousand (1,000) years – through the entire millennial reign of Jesus Christ which will be noted later.

The angel bound him with some manner of restraint -

VERSE 3

"*And cast ...*"
or threw
"*... him ...*"
the dragon
"*... into the bottomless pit, ...*"
(Ref. Rev. 16:9)
"*... and shut him up, ...*"
locked him in

"... *and set a seal upon him, ...*"
set a stamp or mark upon him

"... *that he should deceive the nations no more, ...*"
He would not be able to mislead the nations anymore -
"*... till the thousand years should be fulfilled: ...*"
'til the millennial reign of Christ was finished -

“... *and after that ...*”
 after his one thousand year imprisonment -
 “... *he must be loosed ...*”
 loosed out of his restraint and out of the ‘bottomless pit’ for
 “... *a little season.*”
 a short time

VERSE 4

“*And I saw thrones, ...*”

A throne represents a seat of authority or a system of government but all earthly kingdoms had been overthrown by the Mighty Conqueror. So what are these?
 In my opinion, they are the thrones that were established during the millennial kingdom of Christ. Some saints ruled as kings, some as priests and possibly other positions of leadership. (Read Luke 19)

“... *and they sat upon them, ...*”
 rulers sat -
 “... *and judgment ...*”
 privilege to make decisions
 “... *was given unto them: ...*”
 “... *and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded ...*”
 These had been martyred during the tribulation -
 “... *for the witness of Jesus, ...*”
 because they testified for Jesus
 “... *and for the word of God, ...*”
 They had believed the Word of God -
 “... *and which had not worshipped ..*”
 had not paid homage to
 “... *the beast, ...*”
 the anti-Christ
 “... *neither his image, ...*”
 the statue made to his honor
 “... *neither had received his mark ...*”
 his name or his number (666)

“... *upon their foreheads, or in their hands; ...*”
 as was demanded at one time (Rev 13:16) -
 “... *and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.*”
 They had been given new life and positions of leadership in the kingdom of God. Amen!, just as it was promised by our Lord! (II Tim.2:12)

VERSE 5

“*But the rest of the dead lived not again ...*”
 Those who died without Christ were not raised
 “... *until the thousand years were finished. ...*”
 until the end of the millennium
 “... *This is the first resurrection.*”

There are three orders of resurrections. (I Cor. 15:22-24)
 ‘*For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.*
But every man in his own order:
1) Christ the firstfruits; (Matt 27:51-53)
 “*And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;*
And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.”
2) afterward they that are Christ’s at his coming.
 commonly called ‘the first resurrection’
3) Then cometh the end, ... sometimes called ‘the second death’
when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.’

VERSE 6

“*Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power; ...*”

'The second death' is thought of as the final casting away of unregenerate souls of men into the eternal lake of fire. Those who are SAVED and RAISED in the first resurrection will have NO FEAR of that place, neither will they have or share ANY PART of it.

"... but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years."

VERSE 7

"And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, ..."

VERSE 8

"And ..."

(he) Satan

"... shall go out ..."

and make a last attempt

"... to deceive ..."

to lie and mislead

"... the nations ..."

all people

"... which are in the four quarters ..."

the four corners, all angles

"... of the earth, ..."

"... Gog and Magog, ..."

'Gog and Magog' is a term often used by today's teachers of prophecy to point out the significance of Moscow and Russia in the end time. Ezekiel spoke about them in the thirty-eighth chapter of his writings. The definitions are not clear to me but, with some deductions, one might come to a fair conclusion that this is a variable term meaning 'the PRINCE AND HIS LAND'.

Often Bible students are confused over the 'Battle of Armageddon' and the 'Battle of Gog and Magog.' Are they the same battle? No! The 'Battle of Armageddon' was fought in Revelation 16:16, soon after the rapture took place. The end results of each battle will distinguish a great difference between the two.

After the millennium is expired the devil is to be released from his prison and will go out to deceive as many as he can with hopes of conquering *Gog and Magog*, **the Prince and His land**. It is an attempt to overthrow Christ and His kingdom.

Satan's attempt to deceive the world will NOT be successful toward God's children but very successful among those who will be born during the millennium. His goal is -

"... to gather them together to battle: ..."

to gather fighting forces in large numbers -

"... the number of whom is as the sand of the sea."

VERSE 9

"And they went up ..."

they came from everywhere

"... on the breadth of the earth, ..."

all the way across the earth

"... and compassed the camp ..."

encircled the encampment

"... of the saints about, ..."

the holy ones of God

"... and the beloved city: ..."

Jerusalem

"... and fire ..."

lightning blazes

"... came down from God out of heaven, ..."

descended from God out of the sky

"... and devoured them."

Satan's army was completely wiped out - annihilated!

VERSE 10

"And the devil that deceived them ..."

The master deceiver that made the army think they could take over the kingdom of God and overthrow Jesus -

"... was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, ..."

was thrown into 'Gehenna' that burneth with fire and melting sulfur

-

"... where the beast and the false prophet are, ..."

(Revelation 19:20)

"... and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever."

The story of the devil, as we came to know him, began in the third chapter of Genesis where he flat out denied the warning of death and lied to Adam and Eve about it. Both, Adam and Eve, believed him for a while but soon became aware of their sin and repented, thank God, but the 'Old Serpent' never gave up. He has dealt with each and every one of us. He has been the arch enemy against Truth, which is exactly what Jesus stood for, until he finally met his demise. His ultimate lie has been denying the fact of death and leading men to think there was no such thing as death.

*'And the serpent said unto the woman, **Ye shall not surely die:** For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.'* (Gen 3:4-5)

Now he and his followers are going to know the truth about death but it is forever too late. There is no more repentance. This is the final judgment for **Lucifer**, the fallen angel, whom we came to know as Satan.

Men, women, boys and girls who realize they are in Satan's army should *'defect'* immediately. They should get out of it as soon as possible and VOLUNTEER for God's army because Satan is sure to be put down. The fate of Satan is the fate of his army. Everlasting torment awaits him and his followers.

"For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him(Jesus) shall not be ashamed." (Rom 10:11)

'Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.' (Matthew 25:41)

VERSE 11

"And I saw a great white throne, ..."

The seat of the final judgment before eternity begins

"... and him that sat on it, ..."

Jesus Christ Himself

"... from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away: ..."

'Heaven' and 'earth' shall pass away, according to the Scriptures and Simon Peter said it like this:

'But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.' (II Peter 3:10)

"... and there was found no place for them."

Again, according to Simon Peter's inspired writings:

'Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.' (II Peter 3:13)

VERSE 12

"And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; ..."

The final resurrection and the '*rest of the dead*' are about to be judged. (Ref. verse 5)

"... and the books were opened: ..."

What kind of books are these? Possibly one book was the record of the birth and death of each and every man while another book was the record of every man's deeds.

"... and another book was opened, which is the book of life: ..."

No doubt, this book was the record of all those who had accepted Jesus Christ as his/her personal Saviour and had been 'born again.' (See John 3:3)

“... and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, ...”

These were being judged, not according to their faith, they had none, but, -

“... according to their works.”

The ‘lost’ can find no relief in this because their condemnation has already come, even when they rejected Jesus as their Saviour. Neither is there any hope that God will skip over anybody. No one will be overlooked. (Romans 2:5)

VERSE 13

“And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; ...”

Those buried at sea were raised -

“... and death ...”

the ‘last enemy’ to be conquered

“... and hell ...”

“Hell”, that is ‘Hades’ – the place of departed spirits, the abode of the dead awaiting judgment - The sea, death and Hades –

“... delivered up the dead which were in them: ...”

all graves were opened and emptied

“... and they were judged every man according to their works.”

VERSE 14

“And death and hell ...”

the last enemy and his ward

“... were cast ...”

were thrown

“... into the lake of fire. ...”

‘Gehenna’

“... This is the second death.”

VERSE 15

“And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.”

What more can I say? Every unbeliever, every soul who rejects Jesus, will be cast into the eternal lake of fire. There is absolutely no reason for you or anyone else to be lost. As long as one has life there is hope but after one dies there is no turning back. Think about this seriously. If you should die today, WHERE WILL YOU SPEND ETERNITY?

(See Romans 10:9, 10; II Corinthians 6:2).

THE INVITATION

By GWD - 2006

*While I scan the night time skies
And watch for shooting stars
I some-times wonder about life.
Is there any on planet “Mars”?*

*Now I gaze beyond the veil
Beyond the “Crystal Sea”
There is Life! ... and not just Life
There are eyes watching over me.*

*I see “grace” within those eyes.
I see love beyond compare.
I see hands outstretched and scared
And bidding me to come there.*

**I HAVE ACCEPTED THE INVITATION!
By the ‘GRACE OF GOD’ - I’ll be there!**

LESSON THIRTY-ONE
REVELATION 21:1-27

INTRODUCTION:

Chapter twenty covered the entire MILLENNIUM PERIOD wherein the saints reigned with Christ one thousand years on earth. Near the end of that age, the devil was released from the bottomless pit which enabled him to roam the world for a short season and enlist a large number of souls into his army. The army was as numerous as the 'sands of the sea' but, they were ineffective against the army of Christ.

With the FINAL RESURRECTION of the dead came the GREAT WHITE THRONE JUDGMENT and the TOTAL DESTRUCTION OF THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH as they melted away under a rain of fire and brimstone. Then every soul whose name was not recorded in the 'BOOK OF LIFE' was thrown into the lake of fire where they will forever be. The story for them is a very sad story but the saints of God will be carried away unto a '**New Heaven**, a '**New Earth**' and a '**New City**'! Amen!

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

VERSE 1

"And I saw a new heaven ..."

a fresh new sky; not like the one we are accustomed to seeing -

"... and a new earth: ..."

a fresh new planet; not like the one we are accustomed to seeing

-

Lesson Thirty-One

Rev 21:2

"... for the first heaven ..."

the one created in Genesis 1:1

"... and the first earth ..."

the one created in Genesis 1:1

"... were passed away; ..."

gone forever!

"... and there was no more sea."

The oceans were gone forever.

There was nothing left of the old world. There was nothing left to look back upon but, looking ahead, one could see the 'NEW HEAVEN and the 'NEW EARTH.'

VERSE 2

"And I John saw the holy city, ..."

the 'holy city' as if there is only one 'holy city' and the name was

-

"... new Jerusalem, ..."

Jerusalem was the city of David; the most significant city in Israel. It has been called the religious capital of the world. Jerusalem will be a very significant city during the tribulation and will be vitally important even throughout the millennial reign of Christ as Jesus rules from the throne of David. Thus, one can see the significance in calling this new city 'NEW JERUSALEM, because it is the NEW CAPITAL' of the 'NEW WORLD!' John saw it ...

"... coming down ..."

descending

"... from God ..."

"... out of heaven, ..."

"... prepared ..."

made ready

"... as a bride adorned for her husband."

A '*bride*' may be a betrothed girl or a young unmarried woman, but she is one who still wears her veil.

'*Adorned*' has to do with cosmetics as well as dress. Its meaning implies everything is in proper order, she is properly dressed and properly 'made-up' cosmetically speaking.

John saw the new city, perhaps as a veiled woman whose appearance is the MOST BEAUTIFUL; the VERY BEST it could possibly be. It seems as if the Bible writers (under inspiration of course) used chaste young virgins to illustrate beauty, purity, and

sacredness above all other things. This city impressed John greatly. It was like a young virgin lady entering the sanctuary to pledge her never ending love to some deserving young man in marriage. What a beautiful sight! THIS IS THE CITY WHERE GOD HIMSELF WILL DWELL!

VERSE 3

"And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, ..."
 a loud unidentified voice calling out—
"... Behold, the tabernacle of God ..."
 LOOK! THE DWELLING PLACE OF GOD ...
"... is with men, ..."
 IS COME DOWN TO US!
"... and he will dwell with them, ..."
 AND HE WILL BE LIVING AMONG US!
"... and they shall be his people, ..."
 WE ARE HIS CHOSEN PEOPLE!
"... and God himself ..."
 THE VERY GOD OF CREATION
"... shall be with them, ..."
 SHALL BE LIVING WITH US!
"... and be their God."
 HE IS OUR GOD!

VERSE 4

"And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes;
 We WILL NEVER HAVE A REASON TO CRY ANYMORE!
"... and there shall be no more death, ..."
 FUNERALS ARE A THING OF THE PAST!
"... neither sorrow, ..."
 OUR HEART WILL NEVER BREAK ANYMORE
".. nor crying, ..."
 WE WILL NEVER SHED ANOTHER TEAR
"... neither shall there be any more pain: ..."
 WE WILL NEVER HURT!
"... for the former things are passed away."
 THOSE OLD THINGS ARE GONE FOREVER!

Now God Himself has something to say to John. Listen.

VERSE 5

"And he that sat upon the throne said, ..."
"... Behold, I make all things new. ..."
 look, everything here is brand new!
"... And he said unto me, ..."
 I was told to
"... Write: ..."
 Put these down on paper
"... for these words are true and faithful."
 What I have said to you and what I am saying to you is absolutely factual and dependable. The past is past. The future is great!

VERSE 6

"And he said unto me, ..."
 God is still speaking to John.
"... It is done. ..."
 The redemptive work is finished.
"... I am Alpha and Omega, ..."
 the first letter and the last letter of the alphabet
"... the beginning and the end. ..."
 where it all starts and where it all ends.
"... I will give unto him that is athirst ..."
 I will provide for every thirsty soul to drink
"... of the fountain ..."
 the spring
"... of the water of life freely."
 the living water as oft as he desires.

This will fulfill the promise made by Jesus unto the Samaritan woman at the well in John 4:14.

'But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.'

Children of God can drink as much of the water as they want.
There will never be a shortage nor fear of pollution.

VERSE 7

"... He ..."

Whosoever

"... that overcometh ..."

triumphs through faith in Jesus Christ

"... shall inherit all things; ..."

promises become reality -

"... and I will be his God, ..."

the over-comer's Father

"... and he shall be my son."

an heir as a son and a joint heir with Jesus

(This person or people are to be contrasted with those in the next verse.)

VERSE 8

"But the fearful, ..."

those who dread service to God; the timid and the faithless.

"... and unbelieving, ..."

the non-committal

"... and the abominable, ..."

those who cause disgust, the detestable

"... and murderers, ..."

those who hate children of God (See Matthew 5:22)

"... and whoremongers, ..."

the prostitutes and sexual perverts

"... and sorcerers, ..."

the drug abusers

"... and idolaters, ..."

the worshippers of false gods

"... and all liars, ..."

those who have no respect for Truth and deny Its existence

"... shall have their part ..."

their portion, their reward

"... in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: ..."

This is the eternal lake of fire. It is not the imaginary 'purgatory' where one might have hopes of getting release. THERE IS NO HOPE after this. THERE IS NO RESCUE from this place ...

"... which is the second death."

God's plan of salvation calls for faith before death, a resurrection after death and everlasting life after the resurrection. Once an unbeliever is condemned and sentenced to death in the lake of fire, there is no way out. THERE IS NO RESCUE. There is no 'PLAN B.'

This is the part of the Bible men disagree with. Men want to deny this part of God. Listen! SALVATION IS GOD'S REWARD to those who trust and believe his Word. THE BIBLE IS HIS WORD. DAMNATION IS GOD'S JUDGMENT on those who reject His Word. Don't wait for 'proof.' The 'SAVED' live by FAITH. (Ephesians 2:8, 9; Romans 10:9, 10)

VERSE 9

"And there came unto me one of the seven angels ..."

John had seen this angel before and recognized him as one of the seven -

"... which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, ..."

(as discussed in chapter sixteen.)

"...and talked with me, saying, ..."

He called and said

"... Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife."

NOTE: I do not desire to debate over the subject of 'THE BRIDE OF CHRIST.' I have no concrete way of knowing who or what will be His bride, however, I have two quotations from well respected authors whom many of you recognize: M.R. DeHaan

and J.R. Alexander. The quotations verify the controversy associated with this subject.

{For this information see the GLOSSARY in the back of this book.}

I made a commitment at the beginning of these studies so I intend to follow through with it. My commitment is to follow these 'RULES OF INTERPRETATION:' I want to know –

- 1) Who is speaking?
- 2) To whom is he speaking?
- 3) About what is he speaking?
- 4) And what are the times and occasions?

The next rule has to do with 'application.'
ALWAYS MAKE A LITERAL APPLICATION UNLESS THE TEXT DEMANDS A 'SPIRITUAL APPLICATION.'

So, in answer to those important questions:

- 1) Who is speaking?
One of the seven angels is speaking.
- 2) To whom is he speaking?
He is speaking to John.
- 3) About what is he speaking?
He is speaking about 'the bride, the Lamb's wife.'
- 4) And what are the times and occasions.
This is after the judgments and before the eternal age begins.

VERSE 10

"And he ..."

the angel

"... carried me ..."

conveyed John

"... away in the spirit ..."

This phrase qualifies this story to be interpreted as if it were a 'vision.' John was conveyed away in a vision –

"... to a great and high mountain, ..."

an unidentified place

"... and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, ..."

So far, this description is exactly like the second verse of this chapter. In that verse the city was 'prepared as a bride, adorned for her husband'. When the angel showed John "the Bride, the Lamb's wife, he did not show him a church nor anything of that sort. He showed him the **CITY, THE HOLY JERUSALEM!**

VERSE 11

"Having the glory of God: ..."

a brightness comparable only to her Creator

When John first saw the city, it may have been as a bride under a veil but now the angel is able to give him a tour of the city and point out many interesting features.

"... and her light ..."

(GK. 'phoster') the thing that illuminates her

"... was like unto a stone most precious, ..."

a gem

"... even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;"

VERSE 12

"And ..."

the city

"... had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:"

The 'wall' is defined as a formative wall even as in the building of a house. The 'gates' are doorways into the city.

VERSE 13

"On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates."

VERSE 14

"And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, ..."

A 'foundation' is the understructure; the base,
"... and in them ..."
 in the twelve foundations was seen
"... the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb."

The twelve gates had written upon them the names of the twelve families of Jacob who made up the nation of Israel. The twelve foundations had the names of the twelve apostles who were so named because they had been eye-witnesses to the life, miracles, teachings, persecutions, death, burial, resurrection, and ascension of the Lamb of God.

VERSE 15

"And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure..."
 to determine the dimensions and sizes of
"... the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof."

VERSE 16

"And the city lieth foursquare, ..."
 that is, it had four square corners
"... and the length is as large as the breadth: ..."
 It is as deep as it is wide.
"... and he measured the city with the reed, ..."
 a 'kalamos' plant or something similar
"... twelve thousand furlongs. ..."

One 'furlong' equals six hundred sixty (660) feet, that is 1/8 of a mile. 'Twelve thousand furlongs' equal one thousand and five hundred miles. That is comparable to the distance from New York City, NY. to Oklahoma City, OK. (According to Rand McNally)

"... The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal."
 All sides were the same dimensions.

VERSE 17

"And he measured the wall thereof, ..."
 the angel's measurements of the wall were

"... an hundred and forty and four cubits, ..."

If a 'cubit' equals eighteen inches, an hundred and forty cubits equals two hundred and sixteen (216) feet. If twelve feet can fairly represent a story in a building, the walls of this city called 'New Jerusalem' will be eighteen (18) stories tall.

"... according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel."
 The angel measured the wall but he did it in man's terms,

VERSE 18

"And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass."

VERSE 19

"And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished ..."
 (Gk *kosmeo* - kos-meh'-o); properly decorated
"... with all manner ..."
 kinds and sorts
"... of precious stones. ..."
 gems
"... The first foundation was jasper; ..."
"... the second, sapphire; ..."
"... the third, a chalcedony; ..."
"... the fourth, an emerald; ..."

VERSE 20

"The fifth, sardonyx; ..."
"... the sixth, sardius; ..."
"... the seventh, chrysolite; ..."
"... the eighth, beryl; ..."
"... the ninth, a topaz; ..."
"... the tenth, a chrysoprasus; ..."
"... the eleventh, a jacinth; ..."
"... the twelfth, an amethyst."

Evidently, these precious stones were laid in layers even in the order of their listing and formed the foundation for the wall of Jasper.

VERSE 21

"And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; ..."

A 'pearl' is a very valuable gem.

"... every several gate was of one pearl: ..."

Every gate was just alike.

"... and the street of the city ..."

(as if there is only One Street)

"... was pure gold, as it were transparent glass."

as if light passed through it but one could not see through it

VERSE 22

"And I saw no temple therein: ..."

There was no secluded place for God to stay. He dwelt among His people. There was no place for sacrifices. Sacrifices were obsolete.

There was no temple –

"... for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it."

VERSE 23

"And the city had no need ..."

no requirement

"... of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof."

We are dealing with two different lights in this chapter. Verse eleven appears to be a stationary light (Gk. *phoster*), 'always constant', as the sun and moon. This verse (23) makes this light (Gk. *luchmos*) 'a portable lamp.' The GLORY OF GOD ILLUMINATED (Gk. *photizo*) THE CITY and the 'LAMB IS THE PORTABLE LIGHT' in this city. The light mentioned in verse twenty four is the same as that in verse eleven.

John had been enabled to get a close-up view of this city and he did a tremendous job at relating what he saw. Now, Who can and will go to that city? Who will live there?

VERSE 24

"And the nations ..."

people of a certain habit

"... of them which are saved ..."

those redeemed

The word for 'nations' is usually used to speak of non-Jewish people, the Gentiles, but, spiritually speaking, there are no Jews and Gentiles. We are all alike in Jesus, even heirs together. Certainly, if any one is saved he is saved through his faith in Jesus. Personally, I believe it would be better to include all the saved in the word 'nations.' All of the redeemed of all ages -

"... shall walk ..."

Gk. *peripate sousesin*) shall walk around and render their services

((Compare Romans 6:4; 8:4; 13:13; II Corinthians 5:7; Ephesians 2:10).

"... in the light of it: ..."

(Keep in mind; the city is not a light. It has a light in it!)

"... and the kings of the earth ..."

the rulers of the new earth

"... do bring their glory and honour into it."

Men will come into the city to praise and show respect for it.

VERSE 25

"And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there."

The gates will always be open and people can go in and come out at ANYTIME

VERSE 26

"And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it."

Rulers of the earth brought in praise and respect in verse 24. Now the nations are doing the same thing.

VERSE

Rev. 21: 27

“*And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, ...*”
 or pollutes or profanes
 “... *neither whatsoever worketh abomination, ...*”
 entices idolatry
 “... *or maketh a lie: ...*”
 or is not true or truthful
 “... *but they which are written in the Lamb’s book of life.*”

It is true! All of the ‘REDEEMED’ of ALL AGES will live and
 have access to that beautiful and New Jerusalem! Amen!

Lesson Thirty-Two

Rev 22:1, 2

STUDY THIRTY-TWO
 REVELATION 22:1-21

INTRODUCTION:

This is the final chapter of the APOCALYPSE and the story ends just as one would expect it to end because the Bible has many prophecies that declare the believers will be saved and the unbelievers will be destroyed. However, God still extends His invitation right down to the very last page of His Holy Word. It is almost like saying, ‘You have read my Book all the way through, now, come and I will give you everlasting life.’

Chapter twenty-one told us about the beautiful “new heaven”, the “new earth”, and the “New Jerusalem.” The description was not finished so, chapter twenty-two completes the description and then concludes the Book as well as the whole Bible.

After having been told of the twelve foundations of precious stones, the walls of Jasper, the street of gold, the light, the Lamb and those who will inhabit the city; we will now go into some other details.

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

VERSE 1

“*And he ...*”

The angel

“... *shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.*”

VERSE 2

“*In the midst of the street of it, ...*”

Thus far, John has seen only one street so our imaginations have to revolve around that idea. Down the street ...

“... *and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, ...*”

The ‘*tree of life*’ was first mentioned in *Genesis 2:9* as one of the trees of the ‘*Garden of Eden*.’ Then in *Genesis 3:22, 24*, Adam and Eve were restricted from the tree. Next, it is mentioned in *Proverbs 3:18*

although the article is altered from a definite article to an indefinite article, therefore, the illusion may not be toward the 'tree of life' of which I am speaking. The same tree is in *Proverbs 11:30*. I conclude that the 'tree of life,' as noted here in the *REVELATION*, has not been discussed since its introduction in *Genesis*. It may not even be the same tree but, the one in *Genesis* provided a type or a picture of the one on the new earth. Adam and Eve could have eaten of the 'tree of life' in the 'Garden of Eden' and lived forever but, they ate of another tree first and their lives were cut short. On the new earth and in the new city things will be different. There won't be anything there that defileth or limits the length of life.

John saw the 'tree of life' –

"... which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: ..."

No one can know exactly what John was using to measure time. Perhaps this is a figure of speech to aid our understanding. Surely, there will not be weeks, months and years in that new earth, as we know them here. However, it was a fruit-bearing tree -

"... and the leaves of the tree ..."

the off-shoots, or the sprouts of the tree

"... were for the healing of the nations."

The words 'healing' and 'nations' demand some attention. FIRST, we are led to believe there will be no sickness, death, nor grief in Heaven so, if none are sick who needs healing? It is my opinion the 'tree of life' wards off all sickness and disease as a preventive measure. The word 'healing' means 'to render medical care or to relieve disease.'

SECOND, we are led to believe there will be no other cities or countries on the new earth so, there will be no nations as we think of nations. The word 'ethnos', from which we get 'nations' or 'Gentiles', may mean various groups of people with certain things in common. Seeing there are many different concepts of Truth, those who follow a certain concept will receive rewards suitable to their faith and adherence to the whole Truth. ALL RELIGIONS CANNOT BE RIGHT! Perhaps none are 100% accurate but,

Christ will judge and reward each person and each group as their faith and their deeds demand.

Putting these two words together, I think the 'healing of the nations' means 'bridging the differences.' One group will not hold any animosity against another. The heartbreaks and disappointments will be healed between them and Heaven will be heaven for all.

VERSE 3

"And there shall be no more curse: ..."

Surely this indicates all those curses listed in *Genesis three* will be removed and taken away forever.

"... but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; ..."

"...and his servants shall serve him:"

They shall serve Him in whatever capacity He has placed them in after they were judged.

VERSE 4

"And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads."

VERSE 5

"And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever."

VERSE 6"

"And he said unto me, ..."

The angel continued to talk, saying -

"... These sayings are faithful and true: ..."

These things are absolutely trustworthy and accurate

"... and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done."

VERSE 7

"Behold, I come quickly: ..."

When I (Jesus Himself speaking) make my move, I will not hesitate.

"... blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book."

Extremely fortunate are the ones who keep the things of which I have spoken.

* * * * *

THIS MARKS THE END OF THE REVELATION!

* * * * *

From this point on is the CONCLUSION to the Book. There is an expression of John's feelings, as seen in these next verses.

THE CONCLUSION

VERSE 8

"And I John saw these things, and heard them. ..."

What things is he talking about? He included everything he had seen and heard throughout this entire revelation.

"... And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things."

VERSE 9

"Then saith he unto me, ..."

the guiding angel said -

"...See thou do it not: ..."

Don't worship me!

"... for I am thy fellow-servant, ..."

I am not God. I am a fellow-servant.

"... and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: ..."

I am just like you and other prophets. We -

"... worship God."

VERSE 10

"And he saith unto me, ..."

The angel said

"... Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: ..."

When God revealed many of these things to Daniel, He told him to *"shut up the words and seal the book, even to the time of the end:"* (See Daniel 12:4) But, quite opposite is the order given to John.

"... for the time is at hand."

VERSE 11

"He that is unjust, ..."

He that is NOT SAVED -

"... let him be unjust still: ..."

Let him be LOST.

"... and he which is filthy, ..."

He who is NOT WASHED IN THE BLOOD of the Lamb

"... let him be filthy still: ..."

Let him be UNCLEAN.

"... and he that is righteous, ..."

He whose sins have been forgiven

"... let him be righteous still: ..."

Let his confession be acceptable.

"... and he that is holy, ..."

He that was made holy

"... let him be holy still."

Let his holiness stand.

However men are when God takes them out of this life, that is the way they will forever be. The Saved will live forever in the presence of God. The lost will perish in the everlasting torments of Hell. There will be NO CHANGES after one leaves here. Decisions, good or bad, for better or for worse, are made here and now. This Book should help you make the right choice.

VERSE 12

"And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be."

Each and every person will give an account of his own life and then be rewarded accordingly. This has been God's plan from the very outset of His redemptive program. He said -

VERSE 13

"I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last."

I started it! I finished it! (Jesus)

VERSE 14

"Blessed are they that do his commandments, ..."

Happy are the persons who yield to God's instructions and accept His invitation.

"... that they may have right ..."

Now they have access -

"... to the tree of life, ..."

MY, MY

"... and may enter in through the gates into the city."

'WELCOME HOME, MY GOOD AND FAITHFUL SERVANTS!'

This should be the goal of each and every person on earth but, I fear lest many will continue to believe the first lie Satan told: *'thou shalt not surely die'* and never see the light nor enter the gates of that eternal city. What a shame and how great the loss. If a man should gain the world and miss this - what would he give in exchange for his soul?

VERSE 15

"For without are dogs, ..."

not allowed in the city are the vicious, animal-like people

"... and sorcerers, ..."

drug abusers

"... and whoremongers, ..."

prostitutes, adulterers, fornicators, sexual perverts

"... and murderers, ..."

killers, especially those who hated Godly people

"... and idolaters, ..."

those who worshipped false gods

"... and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie."

Those who twisted the Word of God and made It seem unbelievable, unlikely to be so, and denied the very Truth.

Take time to read II Peter 3:1-18 and especially verse 16. Then see the attitude of some of the religious leaders in Matthew 28.

These kinds of people are not going there. They are those who allowed their own lusts and selfish desires to allure them away from God. Now it brings them eternal torment.

Now some words from Jesus, Himself, may influence a few others to reconsider and take another look.

VERSE 16

"I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star."

VERSE 17

"And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely."

VERSE 18

"For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:"

VERSE 19

"And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book."

(Compare Deuteronomy 4:2; and Proverbs 30:5, 6)

VERSE 20

"He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus."

He, referring to John, set forth an example for each one who heareth the Words of this prophecy. When we desire to be in His presence,

away from this world and free from its worries, we will say; with John, - "EVEN SO, COME, LORD JESUS!"

Then, to end the 'REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST', John says -

VERSE 21

"The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen."

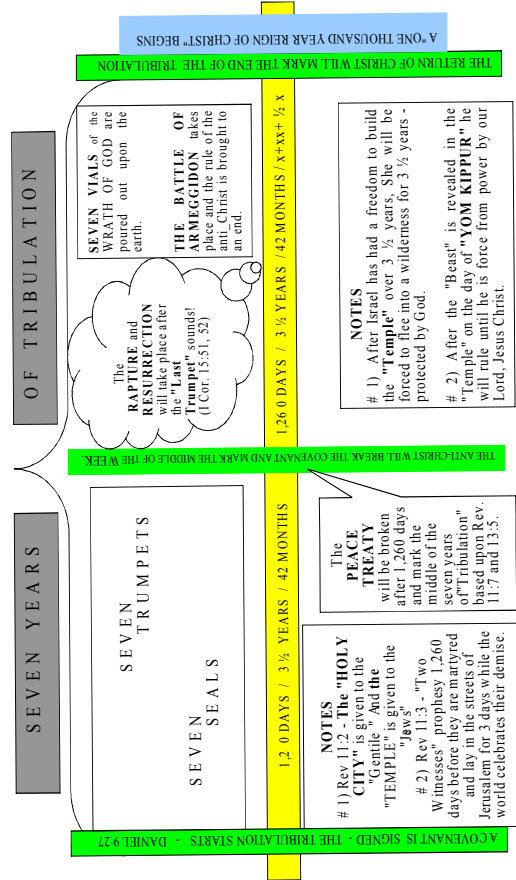
"And the Spirit and the bride say, Come."

R. S. V. P.

(PLEASE REPLY)
Rom 10:13

"whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved" John 6:37-40

"All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out. For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me. And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day



The following **charts** will show how there are
Seven Letters to Seven Churches

<p>'TRUE CHURCHES' operating as the same time and that between them.</p> <p>On the left side of the line is information pertinent to 'TRUE CHURCHES.'</p> <p>Things that cross the line and go from with both.</p>	<p>and 'FALSE CHURCHES' there is a spiritual warfare going on between them.</p> <p>On the right side of the line is information pertinent to 'FALSE CHURCHES.'</p>
---	---

Chart 1 to the CHURCH of EPHESUS
(Some writers say this church depicts a time between 0 and 170
A.D.)

Rev 2:1-111

<p>1</p> <p>2</p> <p>3</p> <p>4</p> <p>5</p> <p>6</p> <p>7</p>	<p>Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;</p> <p>I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear and thou hast tried and hast found</p> <p>And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.</p> <p>Nevertheless</p> <p>I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.</p> <p>Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto t thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.</p> <p>But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.</p> <p>He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh I will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God</p>
--	---

Chart 2 to the CHURCH of SMYRNA
 ((Some writers say this church depicts a time from 170 AD until 306 AD)
Rev 2:8-11

To the TRUE CHURCH	TO BOTH	To FALSE RELIGION
Rev 2:8-11		
8 And unto the angel of the church things saith the first and the last,		in Smyrna write; These which was dead, and is alive;
9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know		the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.
10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold,		the devil shall cast
some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.		
11 He that hath an ear, let him hear		what the Spirit saith unto the churches;
12 He that overcometh shall not		be hurt of the second death.

CHART 3 TO THE CHURCH OF PERGAMOS
 (depicting the time from 306 AD until 606 AD)
Rev 2:12-17

To TRUE CHURCHES	TO BOTH	TO FALSE RELIGIONS
12		“And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;
13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you,		even where Satan’s seat is: where Satan dwelleth.
14		But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.
15		So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.
16		Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.
17 He that hath an ear, let him hear		what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.”

Chart 4 to the CHURCH of THYATIRA

(Some writers say this church depicts a time from 606AD until 1520 A.D.)

Rev 2:18- 29

To TRUE CHURCHES	TO BOTH	TO FALSE RELIGIONS
18	And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;	
19	I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.	
20	Notwithstanding	I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit ornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.
21		And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.
22	Behold,	will cast her into a bed and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.
23		And I will kill her children with death;
	and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.	
24	unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known speak;	But unto you I say, and the depths of Satan, as they
	I will put upon you none other burden,	
25	But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.	
26	And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to	

him will I give power over	the nations:
27 And he shall rule with a rod of iron;	them as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers:
even as I received of my Father.	
28 And I will give him the morning star.	
29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.	

Chart 5 to the CHURCH of SARDIS

(Some writers say this church depicts a time from 1520 AD until 1720 AD)

Rev 3:1-6

To TRUE CHURCHES	TO BOTH	TO FALSE RELIGIONS
1	And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars;	
	I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest,	and art dead.
2	Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die	for I have not found thy works perfect before God.
3	Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast,	and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.
4	Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.	
5	He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment;	
	And I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.	
6	He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches	

Chart 6 to the CHURCH of PHILADELPHIA

(Some writers say this church depicts a time from 1720 AD until 1900 A.D.)

Rev 3:7-13	
TO TRUE CHURCHES	TO FALSE RELIGION
TO BOTH	
7	And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;
8	I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.
9	Behold, no man can shut it:
10	I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but dolie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and that I have loved thee.
11	Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.
12	Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that take thy crown. no man
13	Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.
14	He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

Chart 7 to the CHURCH of LAODICEA

(Some writers say this church depicts a time from 1900AD until present.)

Rev 3:14-22	
TO THE TRUE CHURCHES	TO FALSE RELIGION
TO BOTH	
14	And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;
15	I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.
16	So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.
17	Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need off nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:
18	I counsel thee to buy of me gold tied in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.
19	As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.
20	Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.
21	To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.
22	He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

What are you learning?

Test # 1 of 6

1. Who wrote the Book of Revelation?
2. What was the date of the writing of the Book of Revelation?
3. Where was the place of the writing of the Book of Revelation?
4. What does the word “revelation” mean?
5. What is the Greek word for revelation?
6. Where is the “Isle of Patmos”?
7. What was God’s purpose for giving the Book of Revelation?
8. What did the writer mean in Revelation 1:3?
9. What are the names of the seven churches in the Book of Revelation?
10. Can you locate the cities of those seven churches on a map?
11. What did John mean when he said:
 - A. “Grace be unto you”
 - B. “and peace”?
12. What are the “seven spirits” which were before the throne of God?
13. How did John describe Jesus?
14. Unto Whom was this Book dedicated?
15. How did Jesus appear in His revelation to John?
16. How did John feel when he got his first glimpse of Jesus?
17. If John is “your brother”, tell me, how can that be?
18. Why was John on the “Isle of Patmos”?

19. John was “in the Spirit on the Lord’s Day! What does that mean?

20. What are the seven golden candlesticks?

21. What are the seven stars?

22. Can you describe Jesus again?

23. How did Jesus describe Himself?

24. Jesus had the keys to two places. What keys did He have?

25. What does the word “Hades” mean?

What are you learning?

Test # 2 of 6

1. The writer of the Book of Revelation also wrote four other Books of the New Testament.
(True or False)
2. The Book of Revelation was written in about
A. 55 AD B. 70 AD C. 95 AD).
3. The writer of the Book of Revelation was banished to an island in the -
A. Mediterranean Sea B. Black Sea C. Aegean Sea
4. What are the basic RULES OF INTERPRETATION?
A.
B.
C.
5. What is the basic RULE OF APPLICATION?
A.
6. In the letter to the church of EPHESUS -
A. What was the real problem in the church?
B. What was the “Deeds of the Nicolaiteans?”
7. In the letter to the church of Smyrna -
A. What is the “Crown of Life?”
8. In the letter to the church of Pergamos -
A. What was the “Doctrine of Balaam”?
B. Who was “Balac”?
9. In the letter to the church of Thyatira -
A. Who was “Jezebel?”
B. How long did “Jezebel’ have to repent?
10. In the letter to the church of Sardis -
A. What present danger did the church face?
B. What promise did God give to encourage the church?

11. In the letter to the church in Philadelphia -
A. What does the name “Philadelphia” mean?
B. What were the “open doors”?
12. In the letter to the church in Laodicea -
A. What does the term ‘lukewarm’ mean?
13. In chapter 4, verse 1, Do you think the rapture/resurrection took place?
Explain your answer.
14. Describe the scene, as John saw it, in heaven.
15. Describe the scroll, as John saw it, in chapter 5.

What are you learning?

Test # 3 of 6

1. "And I saw in the _____, hand of him that sat on the throne a _____, written _____, and on the _____, _____, with _____, _____."
2. One of the angels asked a very important question concerning the scroll. What was the question?
3. Why did John get depressed over the scroll?
4. Who came to John's rescue?
5. What did that Person (referring to your answer to # 4) say to John to calm him down?
6. The 24 elders and the 4 living creatures cited several reasons why the lamb was worthy to open the seals. Name them.
7. How many angels were there in that heavenly choir?
8. When the first seal was opened;
 - A. What color was the horse?
 - B. What kind of weapon did the rider possess?
 - C. What did the rider do?
9. When the second seal was opened;
 - A. What color was the horse?
 - B. What powers did the rider possess?
 - C. What kind of weapon did the rider possess?
10. When the third seal was opened;
 - A. What color was the horse?
 - B. What weapon did the rider possess?
 - C. The rider bought up all of the _____, and the _____, and protected the _____, and the _____.
11. When the fourth seal was opened;
 - A. What color was the horse?
 - B. Who were the riders?
 - C. What weapons did they possess?

12. When the fifth seal was opened;
 - A. What or who did John see?
 - B. Why were those souls slain?
 - C. Who do you think killed those people?
 - D. How were the dead saints treated?
13. When the sixth seal was opened, What happened?
 - A. There was a great _____.
 - B. The sun became _____.
 - C. The moon became _____.
 - D. The stars of heaven _____, _____, _____.
 - E. And the heavens _____.
 - F. And every mountain _____, _____.
 - G. And the mighty men of the earth _____.
14. How many seals are listed in the Book? _____.

What are you learning?

Test # 4 of 6

1. After the sixth seal was opened there was a break in the action.
 - A. What was the reason for the pause?
 - B. How many people were sealed?
 - C. Who were the people who were sealed?
2. Chapter seven presents a dilemma. John saw a great multitude of people who stood before the throne of God.
 - A. Who were those people?
 - B. What seems to be the answer to the dilemma?
3. What happened when the seventh seal was opened?
4. Under the fifth trumpet;
 - A. Describe the bottomless pit.
 - B. Who was the king of the 'pit' and over the 'locusts'?
5. What does the term; 'There shall be time no longer' mean?
6. Why must God allow tribulations to come upon the earth?
7. Quote from memory: II Peter 3:9.
8. How did John feel after he had eaten 'the little book'?
9. The 'two witnesses':
 - A. Who were they?
 - B. How long did they prophesy?
10. Describe the 'Second Coming Of The Lord.'
 - A.
 - B.
 - C.
 - D.
11. Quote: I Corinthians 15:51, 52.
12. Summarize: Matthew 24:29-31.

13. Interpret: I Thessalonians 4:16, 17.

14. The seventh trumpet marked the time for at least six things. Name them.
 - A.
 - B.
 - C.
 - D.
 - E.
 - F.
15. Name three conflicts that Satan entered and tell the out-come of each.
 - A.
 - B.
 - C.

Beginning in Chapter 12

1. Define symbols:
 - A. The nation of Israel is symbolized in the _____.
 - B. The tribes of Israel are symbolized in the _____.
 - C. Jesus is represented in the _____.
 - D. The devil is symbolized in the _____.
2. Tell the story of at least one of the four conflicts Satan entered and lost.
3. Give two significant things about the 1,260 day periods mentioned in Revelation.
4. After Satan was overthrown, he persecuted the nation of Israel. She fled into the wilderness.
 - A. How long was she gone?
 - B. To which part of the 'tribulation' does your answer apply? (1st half) (2nd half)
5. How did the 'dragon' try to get Israel out of hiding?
6. In chapter 13, the 'dragon' gave his power to the 'beast.'
 - A. How long did the anti-Christ reign?
 - B. During which part of the 'tribulation' did he rule?
7. The anti-Christ will take a position in the 'Tabernacle' during the 'tribulation'.
 - A. Draw the 'Tabernacle' – include the outer court in your drawing.
 - B. Explain what the anti-Christ is doing?
 - C. Give the fitting Scripture reference.
8. The anti-Christ had an agenda.
 - A. Who were the victims, the target of the anti-Christ?
 - B. Power was given him over all _____, and _____, and _____.
 - C. Who became his servants?

9. What main thing did the 'false prophet' do?
10. What did the 'false prophet' do for leverage to force people to worship the 'beast'?
11. There were three things involved in the 'mark of the beast'. What are they?
 - A.
 - B.
 - C.
12. There are three orders in the resurrection. What are they?
 - A.
 - B.
 - C.
13. What happens to those who take the 'mark of the beast'?
14. Revelation 14:14-16 describes the resurrection as if it was taking place at that time. Why?
15. Draw a chart of the 'tribulation' period.
 - A. Tell what marks the beginning of the 'tribulation'.
 - B. Tell what marks the 'middle of the week'.
 - C. Tell when what marks the end of the 'week'.

What are you learning?

Test # 6 of 6

1. Describe what is happening in chapter 14.
2. Describe what is happening in chapter 15.
3. Describe what is happening in chapter 16.
4. Describe what is happening in chapter 17.
5. Describe what is happening in chapter 18.
6. Describe what is happening in chapter 19.
 - A.
 - B.
 - C.
7. Describe what is happening in chapter 20
8. What finally happened to the beast?
9. What finally happens to the false prophet?
10. What finally happens to Satan?
11. What happens after Satan and his forces are destroyed?
12. What happens to this present heaven and earth?
13. What happens to the lost?
14. What happens to the saved?
15. Briefly outline the Book of Revelation. Chart it if you can.

Chapter One is about _____

Chapters Two & Three are about _____

Chapters Five is about _____

Chapter Six is about _____

Chapter Seven is about _____

Chapters Eight & Nine are about _____

Chapter Ten is about _____

Chapter Eleven is about _____

Chapter Twelve is about _____

Chapter Thirteen is about _____

Chapter Fourteen is about _____

Chapter Fifteen is about _____

Chapter Sixteen is about _____

Chapter Seventeen is about _____

Chapter Eighteen is about _____

Chapter Nineteen is about _____

Chapter Twenty is about _____

Chapter Twenty-One is about _____

Chapter Twenty-Two is about _____

“THE BRIDE OF CHRIST”

Dr. J.R. Alexander, Th. D.

“When, on the Isle of Patmos, John was shown by revelation the eternal glory bride, the Lamb’s wife, what did he see? The Scripture reveals, ...”

9’And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I WILL SHEW THEE THE BRIDE, THE LAMB’S WIFE.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and SHEWED ME THAT GREAT CITY, THE HOLY JERUSALEM, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; 12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and NAMES WRITTEN THEREON, WHICH ARE THE NAMES OF THE TWELVE TRIBES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL:

13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had TWELVE FOUNDATIONS, and in them THE NAMES OF THE TWELVE APOSTLES OF THE LAMB.’ (Rev 21:9-14 - Caps Mine)

“When the angel showed John ‘the bride, the Lamb’s wife’, he showed him the CITY, the heavenly Jerusalem. That city had twelve gates, and the names of the twelve tribes of Israel written on them. (V12). If only the ‘faithful’ members of New Testament churches are going to live in that city as the eternal bride of Christ, then why are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel written on its gates? The twelve tribes were not in the church. But here the twelve tribes of Israel are identified with the heavenly Jerusalem. The city also had twelve foundations, on which were written the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. The Apostles were a part of the church. And here they are identified with that city. If in fact, as has been shown, all the saved of all the ages are identified with the heavenly Jerusalem and shall possess it, then that city which was shown to John, called ‘The Bride, the Lamb’s wife,’ is representative of all the saved of all ages.”

John said further concerning that city;

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb’s book of life.’ (Rev 21:22-27 - Caps Mine)

“Some Bible students read verse 24 and assert that the ‘nations of them which are saved’ and the ‘kings of the earth’ are altogether different groups from the ‘bride’ who, according to the ‘faithful only’ theorists, lives in the city with the Lamb. However, one of the difficulties with this analysis is that there is NOT A STATEMENT IN ALL THE DESCRIPTION OF THE BRIDE, THE LAMB’S WIFE, GIVEN IN THE TWENTY FIRST CHAPTER OF REVELATION, THAT THE BRIDE WILL LIVE IN THE CITY. There is no hint of the bride being IN THE CITY. Rather, the bride which was shown to John is THE CITY! And if the bride is the city, and all the saved of all ages are identified with and possess the city as has been shown, then all the saved constitute that bride; else the bride, the Lamb’s wife, will be a city composed of buildings and streets and walls with no people at all as its occupants; only God and the Lamb will occupy it. If that city is not representative of all of the saved of all of the ages, then it can not be shown to be representative of any distinct group of saved people of any given period of time.

“Where is there anything in the expression ‘the nations of them which are saved’ that distinguishes these as a separate group from any other saved people? It can only be found in fantasies of men’s imaginations. Rather

than being exclusive of any of the saved, it is inclusive of all the saved. It is the very thing that is expressed by the song of the four beast and twenty four elders recorded in chapter five. *“And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: For thou was slain, and hast redeemed us to god by thy blood out of EVERY KINDRED, AND TONGUE, AND PEOPLE, AND NATION, ant thou hast made us unto our God, AND THEY ARE TO REIGN OVER THE EARTH.”* (Rev. 5:9, 10, - Caps Mine).

THE BRIDE OF CHRIST By Dr. J.R. Alexander published by Landmark Baptist Publications. Copyright 1078 by J.R. Alexander. Quotations taken from Pages 58, 59, and 60.

THE LAMB’S WIFE

“Let us now consider the description of the Holy City, the New Jerusalem, the Lamb’s wife. Theologians have been confused by this expression ‘the holy Jerusalem, the Lamb’s wife.’ How can the New Jerusalem be a city and at the same time be the wife of the Lamb, the bride of Christ? If we study the passage carefully, there need be no difficulty. The city and its occupants are one. This chapter of Revelation concerns a literal city of inexpressible beauty. It is the New Jerusalem. The redeemed Church of Christ, the bride of the Lamb, is to dwell in that New Jerusalem, The city and its inhabitants are one.

“Today we speak in the same manner concerning cities. When I mention a certain city, for example, Grand Rapids, Michigan, I may mean either or both the material city and its buildings or the inhabitants of Grand Rapids. From one point of view Grand Rapids is a city. However, Grand Rapids is also a company of people who, like myself, live here. For instance, if I say that Grand Rapids is a beautiful city, you know that I refer to its beautiful location and its fine buildings and streets. But if I say that Grand Rapids is a wicked city, you know immediately that I am referring to the people of Grand Rapids and not to its buildings, streets and trees. The term ‘Grand Rapids’ may refer either to the city itself or the people who live there. In the same way God speaks of the New Jerusalem. The term indicates both a literal city and also the occupants of that city; it is both the city and the bride, the buildings and its occupants. That is why God calls it both ‘the holy city’ and ‘the wife of the Lamb.’”

(35 SIMPLE STUDIES ON THE MAJOR THEMES IN REVELATION
By: Dr. M.R. Dehann - copyright 1946 by Zondervan Publishing House
Grand Rapids, Michigan, pp294, 295)

One other quote from the same book states:

“The church is not an organization, but a body. Christendom is not Christianity. The true church of Jesus Christ is not a denomination or a group of denominations, but an organism consisting of all born again believers.” (See page 62 # 1)

The Date Of The Writing Of Revelation

The writer of the Pulpit Commentary had this to say:

“There are two principal theories regarding the date of the Apocalypse - the one ascribing it to about the year 69, or even earlier; and the other to about the year 96, or later. ... The advocates of the earlier date refer St. John’s banishment to the Neronian persecution ... Those who support the later date hold that the author was banished under Domitian, ... We believe that the earlier date is the right one, for the following reasons:

1. The internal evidence in support of it is very strong. ... This argument has been ably drawn out by Canon Westcott (*Introduction to St. John’s Gospel in the Speaker’s Commentary*, pp lxxxiv-lxxxvii.)
2. The clear and positive external testimony against it is not strong, being reducible (as it seems to us) to the solitary statement of Irenaeus, near the end of the second century, that the Apocalypse was seen towards the close of Domitian’s reign. Domitian was emperor from A.D. 81 to 96. Irenaeus, writing a century after the fact, may easily have made the mistake of putting the name of one famous persecuting emperor instead of the other, and it is remarkable that his statement is supported by no other writer earlier than Victorinus of Pettau, after a second interval of a century, do not strengthen what they merely repeat.
3. The remaining early evidence as to the time when the Apocalypse was written is certainly reconcilable with, and seems rather in favor of, the earlier date. We refer particularly to the oft-quoted passages of Clement of Alexandria, Tertullian, and Origen. (1) Clement ... says that John went from the island of Patmos to Ephesus ‘*after the tyrant was dead*’;

Clement’s language leaves no doubt that he believed the whole of these events of St. John’s stay in Asia, with Ephesus as his centre of operations to have been posterior to ‘*the tyrant’s death*’; and so Eusebius understood him. Clement does not give the name of ‘*the tyrant*’ to whom he refers: but Eusebius, influenced (as we may reasonably suppose) by the express statement takes it for granted that Domitian is meant; and many modern writers agree with him. ... But when we reflect that Domitian’s death did not take place til September, 96, and that it is highly improbable that St. John outlived the first century, we feel that it is impossible to compress the events of the forgoing narrative into the short intervening space of three or at the

most four years - to say nothing of the difficulty of believing that St. John, in such extreme old age as he must have attained at the time of Domitian’s death, could have abundant reason for supposing he spent in Ephesus, ... we avow our conviction that the ‘tyrant’ must be someone other than Domitian.”

Very Rev. H.D.M. Spence, M.A., D.D., Rev. Joseph S. Exell, M.A., editors; The Pulpit Commentary Vol. 22 p. 85; Wm. B. Eerdmans’ Publishing Company, Grand Rapids, Michigan, 1950. Introduction to the Revelation of St. John the Divine, pp. iii, iv, v.

THE COVENANT, THE WITNESSES, THE SUBJECTS

(a personal opinion of Glen W. Davenport - 2006)

INTRODUCTION:

A covenant is spoken of by Daniel the prophet. Jesus Himself made reference to it in Matt 24:15 saying: "*When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand.)*" I believe Jesus had reference to this prophecy:

Dan 9:27 *And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate."*

While it is true that many think this has past into history, I am not of that persuasion simply because Jesus used a subordinate adverbial clause ("*When ye therefore shall see ...*") to let His people know they should be watching for "*the abomination of desolation*" that is certain to come in the future. Any discussion that predates the New Testament is not the focal point of this subject. The "*abomination of desolation*" remains to be seen but what is "*the abomination of desolation*"? What are we to be looking for?

The Old Testament provides much information about the "TEMPLE." Within the temple was a place called "*the holy place*". Deeper inside the temple was the "*Holiest Place*" where the "mercy seat"; the seat of God was located. (Perhaps, in some cases, one term could cover all of it: "The Holy Place.") A Vail separated the two areas of the temple. The High Priest could enter into the "Holiest of Holies" through the Vail one day each year at a feast known as "YOM KIPPUR". Upon that very special occasion, the holiest day of the year, the High Priest would see the Almighty God, represented in a cloud-like smoke, sitting upon the "mercy seat." The temple was a very important part of Jewish worship but their manners of worship had deteriorated to a very disgraceful level at the time of Jesus appearance. Yes, it is true, some, like Zacharias, were dedicated to True worship but most were not. The High Priest, Caiphas, was the very person who pronounced Jesus "*guilty of blasphemy*" and became deeply involved in promoting His crucifixion. At some point in the story of the death, burial

and resurrection of Jesus, the "*Vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom*". **The Holy Place was left desolate. The Holy God would NEVER grace the temple again. The end of Temple worship had come. It instantly became a thing of the past. It will never be revived under the direction of God under any circumstances.** (See Hebrews 6:4-6) **That is not to say none will ever try to revive it because they surely will try it and that is where "the abomination of desolation" will occur.**

A COVENANT DEFINED: # 1285 *beriyth* (ber-eeth'); from OT:1262 (in the sense of cutting [like OT:1254]); a compact -confederacy, covenant, league.

(Ref: [Strong's Exhaustive Concordance](#) with Greek-Hebrew Dictionary.)

THE COVENANT is outlined in Rev 11:1-2.

11:1 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

(KJV)

INTERPRETATION: An angel showed John the Temple, gave him a measuring device with instructions to measure the Temple and the altar and to calculate how many worshippers the area would accommodate. The courtyard was not to be included and neither was the city because they were going to be given to the Gentiles for a while (42 months - even 1,260 days). The COVENANT will require a transfer of control. At the present time, it is my understanding that the Jews control the city of Jerusalem and the Moslems control the Temple (Mosque) area. The Moslems seem determined to have the city of Jerusalem under their control and the Jews seem equally determined to have the Temple. What is the solution?

THE "COVENANT" WILL PROVIDE THE VEHICLE FOR THE TRANSITION OF CONTROL TO HAPPEN. THE CHANGE WILL TAKE PLACE! The compact will be negotiated for a seven year period. The occasion of the signing of the "COVENANT" will be a very historical moment. It will take place very near the time of "PASSOVER" in a year

known only to God. The document will provide for the Gentiles to take control of the city and the Jews will be allowed to build their long awaited Temple where the long forgotten Temple used to be. That will be a very exciting time. The affected nations will be at "PEACE" although the forces of the anti-Christ will still be at work throughout the world.

The Jews will build their temple! The temple will house the "seat of (G)god". Feast days will be celebrated according to the religion of the Jews. All appears to be going peacefully well, BUT 1,260 days later - after the signing of the "COVENANT"; ... on that great day of the "FEAST OF TABERNACLES" in the fall of the year on the 15th day of Tishri, The High Priest of the Jew's religion will enter his so-called "holy of holies" - that place left desolate some 2,000 years ago - only to find a human being sitting in the "seat of (G)god, saying he is God and demanding to be worshipped as God. **THAT IS THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION SPOKEN OF BY DANIEL THE PROPHET STANDING IN THE HOLY PLACE! The "COVENANT" IS BROKEN!** The "anti-Christ will rule supreme.

THE WITNESSES: The signing of the "COVENANT" will be witnessed by **TWO VERY GODLY MEN**. They know what is in store. They will be prophets. They will prophesy against the "COVENANT" and the "TEMPLE.". They will inspect and verify (WITNESS) every article of the Temple as it is being built and every phase of the agreement pertinent to the COVENANT. They will become objects of hate because of their prophecies (perhaps negative views) and their unlimited abilities to survive personal attacks. They will be immortal for a while with awesome powers and protection but their time eventually runs out. Their term is numbered in days, in fact, they will have 1,260 days to prophesy and finish their testimony. They will be killed on the very day the ANTI-CHRIST is revealed. That will be his "first item of business."

THE SUBJECTS: The subjects are two world renowned religions - The Jews and the Moslems (in my opinion). The ant-Christ will come out of one of them. The victims are all who dwell upon the earth. The anti-Christ will wreak havoc upon and destroy as much of his opposition as he possible can but his days are numbered too. He will have no more than 42 months (1,260 days) to do whatever he can do to rid the earth of all remembrances of God and His people.

CONCLUSIONS: The time of the covenant is 42 months (1,260 days). The time of the two witnesses is 42 months (1,260 days). **The two men who witness the signing of the covenant will be killed on the same day the anti-Christ is revealed.** The bodies of those two men will lay as corpse in the street of Jerusalem for everyone to see. While the people of the anti-Christ celebrate his victory over them, they will exchange gifts and rejoice in their conquest BUT all celebration comes to an abrupt halt when the spirit of life from God is returned to the two witnesses. The nations of the earth were overcome with fear when **they heard a great voice from heaven** saying unto the prophets; **"COME UP HITHER"** and they were seen ascending up into heaven in a cloud. Then, in the very same hour, there was a great earthquake and a lot of people died. A lot of people were affrighted and a lot of them gave God glory. The worst is yet to come. There are 42 more months to deal with the "Tribulation."

ADDITIONAL NOTES: This Temple is not approved of God. It is a configuration of the anti-Christ. Call it what you will and designate names to the rooms. It is only a reminder of the Tabernacle in the Wilderness and the Temple of Solomon. It is not the real thing.

I suggest for my readers to study Hebrews 6:4-6. Ask; Who is speaking? Who is He speaking to? and What is He saying to them? Apply this to the priests who were once enlightened Heb 6:4-6.

"4) For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, 5) And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, 6) If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame."

The system is NOT COMING BACK! Jesus is the ONE and ONLY "HIGH PRIEST". Any other person can only be an imposter - an "ABOMINATION".

THE REVELATION OF THE ANTICHRIST

*THE FOLLOWING IS NO MORE THAN AN ILLUSTRATION.
IT IS NOT INTENDED TO BE ANY KIND OF PROPHETIC
STATEMENT.*

*THIS SIMPLY SHOWS THE CONFIGURATION OF THE TIMING!
PLEASE UNDERSTAND, THIS MAY NOT HAPPEN WITHIN 100
YEARS OR MORE BUT, WHEN IT HAPPENS, IT WILL HAPPEN
LIKE THIS!*

BY GLEN DAVENPORT - February 11, 2006

If the "Peace Treaty" (spoken of in Revelation 11:3) should be confirmed this year, this is what we could expect.

In the book of Daniel one can read about a covenant being confirmed with the Jews for a seven year period. The intent of the covenant is to make peace with Israel. Further reading tells us the covenant will be broken in the middle of the covenant agreement.

In the book of Revelation one can read about the agreement and learn that it is broken after 1,260 days. That is only 42 months of an 84 month contract.

In II Thessalonians Two one can read about the anti-Christ supposedly taking the seat of God in the temple of God, saying he is God and demanding to be worshipped as God. That "vile person" sign the "COVENANT" about the time of the PASSOVER. He will break the contract on the day of "YOM KIPPUR". (We know this because the high priest enters into the Holiest of Holies one day each year and that day is called "YOM KIPPUR".) {An interesting thing to note is the fact that the Jews have no temple at this time so one will have to be built in order for this to happen.} Following is a suggestion as to how it will happen.

The signing of the "Treaty" will take place around "Passover" on any given year but - suppose it happens this year.

From PASSOVER - April 13, 2006 until PASSOVER - April 03, 2007
55 days 1st year 12 months
From PASSOVER - April 03, 2007 until PASSOVER - April 20, 2008
382 days 2nd year 12 months

From PASSOVER - April 20, 2008 Until PASSOVER - April 09, 2009
354 days 3rd year 12 months

PASSOVER - April 09, 2009 - YOM PUPPUR - September 27, 2009
167 days. ½ year 06 months

TOTAL 1, 258 days 3 ½ years 42 months

To make the covenant exact requires ONLY a TWO DAY adjustment!

EXAMPLE: What if the covenant was signed two days before "Passover" THIS YEAR!